

## **Working with CEFR *can-do* statements**

An investigation of UK English language teacher  
beliefs and published materials

**Author Name: Tim Goodier**  
King's College London

# Working with CEFR *can-do* statements

## An investigation of UK English language teacher beliefs and published materials

---

### Abstract

This research explores perspectives of UK English language teachers regarding the operationalization of the Common European Framework of Reference for languages (CEFR), through pedagogic exploitation of communicative *can-do* statements. A strong feature of the CEFR's influence has been on standard-setting in high-stakes examinations and institutional structuring of curricula, which can be seen as largely top-down from the perspective of the teacher. Therefore the research takes a qualitative bottom-up approach to revealing practitioners' beliefs about working with the CEFR *can-do* statements, especially to inform planning and delivery of lessons and negotiation of syllabus content with learners. Small-scale focus groups were held with teachers at two Eurocentres London schools, and also with a comparative group of in-service teachers working in diverse London contexts, evaluating options for the use of CEFR *can-do* statements designed for self-assessment and listed in published materials. Four themes were identified from the focus group data which informed the development of questions for an embedded qualitative evaluation of two sample CEFR-benchmarked published coursebook units, in order to deepen understanding of the extent to which such materials might support a *can-do* oriented approach. The research concludes that *can-do* statements were often perceived by participants as problematic for learner-centred lesson planning, but were positively regarded as an independent reference for diagnostic evaluation of learner level. Analysis of the sample coursebook materials indicates that although detailed referencing to *can-do* statements is provided by publishers, this is less well integrated into the focus of course activities, and there are insufficient opportunities evidenced for adapting activities to learners' personal experiences and interests that would facilitate teachers' negotiation of a learner-centred and *can-do* oriented syllabus. These findings imply that a *can-do* oriented approach to language pedagogy may require new solutions for cross-referencing of communicative competences to the lesson tasks, topics and form-focused activities in available published teaching materials, and that the traditional sequential organisation of printed coursebooks may be an obstacle to this.

## **Glossary of abbreviations used in this paper**

<b>CEFR</b>	The Common European Framework of Reference for languages
<b>ELP</b>	The European Language Portfolio
<b>ELT</b>	English Language Teaching
<b>IELTS</b>	International English Language Testing System
<b>CLT</b>	Communicative language teaching
<b>TBLT</b>	Task-based language teaching
<b>EAQUALS</b>	Evaluation and Accreditation of Quality in Language Services
<b>NHW</b>	New Headway Intermediate 4 <sup>th</sup> Edition (Soars & Soars, 2009)
<b>EU</b>	English Unlimited B1+ Intermediate (Rea et al., 2011)
<b>PEG</b>	Pilot Eurocentres in-service teacher focus group
<b>MEG</b>	Main Eurocentres in-service teacher focus group
<b>KG</b>	Post-graduate university student / alumni in-service teacher focus group

# Contents

1 Introduction .....	1
2 Literature Review .....	4
2.1 Background to the CEFR <i>can-do</i> statements.....	4
2.2 Working with the ELP and 'user-oriented' <i>can-do</i> statements .....	6 2.3
Influence of published courses and institutional standards of attainment .....	7 2.4
Implications of <i>can-do</i> statements for methodological approaches .....	8 2.5
Relating <i>can-do</i> statements to language specifications.....	9 2.6
Challenges for teachers in implementing an action-oriented approach .....	12 2.7
Research questions.....	13
3 The focus groups .....	14
3.1 Research method .....	14
3.1.1 Overview .....	14
3.1.2 Rationale for using focus groups .....	15
3.1.3 Focus group criteria .....	16
3.1.4 Ethical considerations .....	17
3.1.5 Recruitment and participants.....	17
3.1.6 Procedure .....	19
3.1.7 Transcription and analysis.....	23
3.1.8 Methodological limitations .....	24
3.2 Focus group results and discussion.....	25
3.2.1 Theme 1: 'CEFR <i>Can-do</i> statements represent an over-generalisation of language use and improvement.' .....	25
3.2.2 Theme 2 'Lesson planning is influenced by more factors than the CEFR <i>can-do</i> statements address'.....	27
3.2.3 Theme 3: 'Integration of CEFR <i>can-do</i> statements with course content is problematic.' .....	28
3.2.4 Theme 4: 'CEFR <i>can-do</i> statements are a useful roadmap and reflective tool.'...	31
4 Analysis of published course materials.....	34
4.1 Methodology.....	34
4.1.1 Rationale.....	34
4.1.2 Selection of Sources .....	34
4.1.3 Development and implementation of analytical criteria .....	37
4.1.4 Limitations of the research .....	38



4.2 Results and discussion .....	39
4.2.1 Overview .....	39
4.2.2 To what extent do the unit activities acknowledge and exploit the learners' own experiences and interests in connection to <i>can-do</i> objectives? .....	40
4.2.3 To what extent does the course unit offer flexibility to negotiate the syllabus with the learners?.....	41
4.2.4 To what extent does the form focus in the chapter support the realisation of <i>can-do statements</i> through meaning- oriented communicative tasks? .....	42
4.2.5 To what extent does the course unit provide opportunities for learners to self-assess their competences against <i>can-do</i> statements? .....	43
5. Conclusion .....	45
5.1 Summary of research .....	45
5.2 Summary of related findings of the two phases .....	46
5.3 Recommendations for further research.....	48
Bibliography .....	49
APPENDIX A: The CEFR common reference levels .....	58
APPENDIX B: The CEFR Table 2 .....	59
APPENDIX C: The CEFR Table 3.....	60
APPENDIX D: Sample of IELTS Band Descriptors (Speaking) .....	62
APPENDIX E: Sample Eurocentres curriculum aims for B1 .....	63
APPENDIX F: Focus Group participant Information Sheet .....	64
APPENDIX G: Invitation for Focus Group Participants .....	68
APPENDIX H: Focus group screening questions and coursebook responses .....	69
APPENDIX I: Focus group participant consent form .....	70
APPENDIX J: Focus group moderator guide sheet .....	72
APPENDIX K: Focus group task 1 instructions.....	75
APPENDIX L: Focus group task 2 instructions .....	76
APPENDIX M: Summary of focus group themes and supporting viewpoints .....	77
APPENDIX N: Transcription scheme .....	80
APPENDIX O: Pilot Eurocentres Group (PEG) transcript coding of themes and viewpoints	81
APPENDIX P: Main Eurocentres Group (MEG) transcript coding of themes and viewpoints	94
APPENDIX Q: Post-graduate Group (KG) transcript coding of themes and viewpoints .....	105
APPENDIX R: New Headway Intermediate 4 <sup>th</sup> Edition CEFR Map Unit 7.....	122
APPENDIX S: Pages from Headway Intermediate 4 <sup>th</sup> Edition Unit 7 .....	123
APPENDIX T: New Headway Intermediate 4 <sup>th</sup> Edition Learner Portfolio Unit 7 .....	132
APPENDIX U: Researcher cross-referencing of resources for New Headway Intermediate 4 <sup>th</sup> Edition.....	133

APPENDIX V: English Unlimited B1+ Intermediate CEFR map unit 10 .....	136
APPENDIX W: English Unlimited B1+ Intermediate CEFR map sample by competence...	137
APPENDIX X: Pages from English Unlimited B1+ Intermediate Unit 10 .....	138
APPENDIX Y: Researcher cross-referencing of resources for English Unlimited B1+ Intermediate.....	146

# 1 Introduction

It is now quite natural to find references to the common reference levels 'A1' - 'C2'<sup>1</sup> in English language teaching departments: on the covers of books, in organisation of materials, and in information about exam targets and specifications. In-service English language teachers in the UK are likely to be very familiar with the term 'Common European Framework of Reference for languages' (CEFR, or 'CEF'), but there is perhaps less widespread understanding and agreement regarding its implications for the practice of language teaching. At the time of writing the CEFR text has been translated in to 40 languages (North 2014:1) and the common scale of proficiency has become a 'crucial' reference point well beyond Europe for governmental policies that determine immigrant rights to entry and citizenship, and national curriculum targets (McNamara, 2011; Alderson, 2007). Hence it 'has become difficult to ignore' (North, 2014:38). However, it is debatable to what extent the CEFR is consciously exploited in the majority of ELT classroom settings beyond the accepted replacement or approximated interchangeability of generic terms such as 'elementary', 'intermediate' and 'advanced' with the calibrated common reference levels such as 'A2', 'B1' and 'C1'. Although the CEFR is not intended to prescribe practice (Council of Europe, 2001), the fact that these levels represent a 'conceptual grid' of illustrative *can-do* descriptors of language competence (Ibid., 2001), means that their adoption as high-stakes learning targets should logically be based on the integrated use of the *can-do* statements to inform course goals. However, the ideal may often be far from the reality, and Figueras (2012) observes that such principles have still not effectively transferred to classrooms or to teaching materials.

North (2014) provides a detailed guide to planning and teaching with the CEFR *can-do* statements, and more general advice of this kind can be found in leaflets from major publishers (Pearson Longman, 2013; Cambridge ESOL, 2011) not to mention the CEFR text itself (Council of Europe, 2001). However, very little published research exists describing how in-service teachers think through the challenges presented by such pedagogic exploitation of the CEFR *can-do* statements, beyond a selection of case studies (Kedde, 2004; Meister & Newby 2005; EAQUALS<sup>2</sup>, 2008; Sahinkarakas et al. 2010). These studies mostly chart successful institutional introductions of *can-do* oriented procedures initiated by the authors; nevertheless, teachers' concerns are often reported about classroom

---

<sup>1</sup> Appendix A

<sup>2</sup> Evaluation and Accreditation of Quality in Language Services

implementation, perceived added workload and integration with existing syllabuses (Sahinkarakas et al., 2010, EAQUALS, 2008). Figueras (2012:481) underlines that when working with *can-do* descriptors in the classroom the 'shifting from observable behaviour to achievable identifiable targets' is essential to the intended action-oriented approach of the CEFR, but concedes that this is 'not always straightforward'.

Tribble (2012) highlights that the beliefs teachers hold about teaching and learning can affect their abilities to adopt new approaches to instruction. While the *can-do* statements represent a set of *criteria* for profiling success rather than a new methodology, Woods (1996:5) points out how the nature of any adopted success criteria raises important questions about how teachers and researchers theorise language learning in relation to teaching activities, often in different ways. Therefore teacher beliefs and practices are a significant dimension in evaluating the impact of the CEFR on the classroom pedagogy, which has been reportedly far less than that on assessment (Westhoff, 2007, Little, 2007; 2011; Figueras, 2012).

In my own professional context at Eurocentres, a private international language school, I have had first-hand experience of working with and contributing to an established English language curriculum of *can-do* statements, benchmarked to the CEFR. A key ongoing challenge facing teachers on such a programme is the relating of lesson tasks and corresponding materials to a core list of *can-do* statements as learning outcomes, which by necessity describe communicative competences in a broad way, rather than as sequential teaching items. At Eurocentres this has led to some supportive local innovations such as the 'resource finders' described by North (2014:124), which make connections between multiple learning resources and multiple *can-dos*. This kind of solution underlines the key role that structuring of teaching materials has to play in the successful implementation (or not) of a CEFR action-oriented approach, and the industry-wide convention of working from a core coursebook may be out of step with this. Given the general continued organisation of coursebooks around topics, functions and grammar (Figueras, 2012, Westhoff, 2007), teachers can often struggle to adapt sequencing and selection of coursebook content to *can-do* focused objectives negotiated with their learners, especially if such objectives have been informed by diagnostic *can-do* self-assessment and broader needs analysis.

In order to address the perceived complexities of the issues outlined here, this paper takes a qualitative approach to investigating teacher's shared perspectives and beliefs regarding the operationalisation of *can-do* statements, both as a learner self-assessment tool and as stated learning objectives. Small focus groups of experienced in-service teachers were held within and external to Eurocentres, drawing on the potential of focus groups to provide a

stimulus for members to articulate normally unarticulated normative assumptions (Bloor et al., 2001) and explore hypotheses about *can-do* procedures through peer discussion. A second phase of the study developed questions from themes identified in the focus groups, in order to evaluate how sampled units from two CEFR-benchmarked coursebooks might support a *can-do* action-oriented approach. This follows an embedded mixed methods design (Ivankova & Creswell, 2009), with the aim of deepening understanding of the challenges and practicalities discussed in the focus groups, through the interrogation of popular and current published materials relevant to ELT programmes in the UK.

There are five chapters to this paper including the introduction and literature review. Each stage of the research is given its own chapter within which the relevant research methodology is described; therefore there is no separate methodology chapter. This allows development of a more coherent account of the rationale, implementation and results of each of the two stages in chapters 3 and 4 respectively, and these results are drawn together in a synthesis of findings in the conclusion, chapter 5.

## 2 Literature Review

### 2.1 Background to the CEFR *can-do* statements

The development of the CEFR can be traced back as far as the 1970s, through a series of projects in which the Council of Europe sought to describe achievement in language study independently of the structural features of particular languages, in order to facilitate labour mobility across member states with 'transportable and interpretable credentials' (McNamara 2011:502). This was based on a unit credit concept that favoured an action-oriented approach to defining language learning needs in terms of real-world situations and social interactions (Little, 2006), treating learners as both individuals and social agents (Council of Europe 2001). Trim (2010a:xxvi) states that the creation of a scheme of levels was not in fact the first priority of the original Council of Europe Working Party, who were more concerned with the 'gearing of objectives to the distinctive needs of the learner', and the CEFR levels of proficiency developed 'piecemeal', firstly with the *threshold* level describing basic independence a foreign language, followed by a process of subdivision and addition resulting in the *breakthrough*, *waystage* and *vantage* and levels, in response to user demand (Ibid., 2011).

This process anticipated the 'branching' or 'concertina' approach (North, 2014) that became a key feature of three broad common reference levels of *Basic User (A1-A2)*, *Independent User (B1-B2)* and *Proficient User (C1-C2)* published in the final scheme by the Council of Europe in 2001, with the addition of finer *plus* levels A2+, B1+ and B2+. The CEFR levels organise *can-do* statements into scales of language proficiency intended to be equally applicable across different European languages, a principle exemplified in the Eurocentres curriculum since the 1980s (North, 2014). A large-scale Swiss research project (North & Schneider, 1998) scaled the levels through empirical Rasch analysis of the way sets of *can-do* statements were interpreted in teacher ratings of groups of learners (Council of Europe 2001:217). It is perhaps this large-scale empirical validation - along with CEFR's perceived neutrality (Council of Europe and Language Policy Division, 2007b) - that has made the scales of *can-do* descriptors such an unprecedented success as a preferred benchmark for language assessment and published courses worldwide. Nevertheless, this should not be mistaken for the scaling of actual proficiency, and the use of teacher perceptions rather than those of trained assessors or applied linguists reflects an essentially pragmatic and a-theoretical approach (Alderson 2007:662; Fulcher, 2004:258; North 2014:23).

The resultant detailed bank of calibrated *can-do* illustrative descriptors were included in a taxonomic descriptive scheme (Council of Europe, 2001) and formed the basis of a global scale using the CEFR levels, along with tables for self-assessment and rating of learner performances, subdivided into different skills<sup>3</sup>. The descriptive scheme deals with a whole range of possible **communicative language activities** the learner may attempt including 40 *can-do* scales in CEFR chapter 4, and the **communicative language competences** the learner may therefore employ, including 13 *can-do* scales in CEFR chapter 5 (Council of Europe, 2001). In figure 1 Morrow (2004:9) gives a visual overview of the 32 communicative language activity *can-do* scales underlying the global scale, which can thus be categorised according spoken, written or audio-visual texts (leaving out those dealing with integrated and strategic activities). This shows greater variety and focus with regard to spoken activities, and some variation between medium, genre or task as the salient focus for each scale. There is a tendency for non-spoken scales to focus more on the medium of communication - which for some scales inevitably shows their origins in the pre-internet era:

Reception			Interaction		Production	
Spoken	Audio visual	Written	Spoken	Written	Spoken	Written
Overall listening comprehension	Watching TV and film	Overall reading comprehension	Overall spoken interaction	Overall written interaction	Overall spoken production	Overall written production
Understanding interaction between native speakers		Reading correspondence	Comprehension in interaction	Correspondence	Sustained monologue—describing experience	Creative writing
Listening as a member of a live audience		Reading for orientation	Understanding a native speaker interlocutor	Notes, messages, and forms	Sustained monologue—putting a case	Reports and essays
Listening to announcements and instructions		Reading for information and argument	Conversation		Public announcements	
Listening to radio and audio recordings		Reading instructions	Informal discussion		Addressing audiences	
			Formal discussion			
			Goal-oriented co-operation			
			Obtaining goods and services			
			Information exchange			
			Interviews			

**Figure 1** Communicative activities which underlie the global scale (Morrow, 2004:9)

<sup>3</sup> See appendices B and C

However, it should not be overlooked that the illustrative scales only form a part of the CEFR descriptive scheme, which also covers such diverse areas as the situational contexts of language use, possible communication 'themes' (i.e. topics), mediating activities and strategies, paralinguistic features, text and media types, types of knowledge and know-how including sociocultural and intercultural knowledge, learner strategies and study skills. Heyworth (2004:17) notes that the common scale has had so much influence that it is often referred to mistakenly as if it is the whole of the framework, and Alderson (2007:661) comments that although the descriptive scheme represents the greatest part of the CEFR, it is much less referred to than the illustrative scales 'and is less useful'. This could be symptomatic of characteristics of the core text itself, which has often been perceived as overly complex and difficult for language teachers to approach (Alderson, 2007:661; Faez et al., 2011:12; Jones & Saville, 2009:53; Council Of Europe, 2002:6, Meister & Newby, 2005:98, Council of Europe and Language Policy Division, 2007b:4.5.2), to the extent of being found by some users (perhaps unjustly) as 'completely baffling' (Morrow 2004:7). Indeed, in a survey of MA students on foreign language teaching courses Komorowska (2004:59) the only parts of the text they found quite clear were the *can-do* descriptors. It is therefore reasonable to assume that engagement with the CEFR for the majority of English language teachers will not be through the descriptive scheme, but through the levels and the use of communicative *can-do* styled statements featured in course book curricula, assessment criteria such as those developed for IELTS productive skills<sup>4</sup>, and learner self-assessment checklists, such as those featured in the European Language Portfolio (ELP).

## 2.2 Working with the ELP and 'user-oriented' *can-do* statements

The development of the common reference levels has been described as 'intertwined' with that of the European Language Portfolio (ELP) (North 2007:656). This is a learner-centred document aiming to encourage 'plurilingual development' (Council of Europe, 2001:20) by providing the means for the learner to record their developing linguistic identity in multiple languages in a *language passport*, promoting learner autonomy through regular self-assessment against checklists of action-oriented *can-do* statements contained in a *language biography*; also included is a *dossier* of samples of best work (Little, 2005). It is advised in developing ELPs that the more generalised CEFR descriptors can be 'tweaked' according to the educational context or 'unzipped' into several sub-descriptors in order to better suit the specific target language learning domain of the learner (North, 2014:57).

---

<sup>4</sup> See appendix D



A central thread running through the CEFR and ELP has been the exploitation of *can-do* statements that are intended to be clear and transparent and positively formulated even at low levels, with the aim of having stand-alone integrity - thus negating the need for comparison to other descriptors for interpretation (Council of Europe, 2001:30). The fact that such descriptors can be user-oriented for teachers and learners (Council Of Europe, 2001:39) is arguably at the core of the CEFR's stated capacity to bring curriculum, pedagogy and assessment into much closer inter-dependence, by providing a basis for setting learning objectives, developing activities and material, and designing assessment tasks (Little,2011:382).

Teachers have reported the positive effect on learner motivation achieved through the use of ELP *can-do* checklists (Faez et. al 2011; Sahinkarakas et al, 2010; Little, 2007), though with some scepticism about the accuracy of self-assessments, and a general frustration with the challenges of consulting learners individually and preparing teaching tasks to address needs identified in the portfolios (Sahinkarakas et al, 2010). This need to constantly create new lesson material points to the 'wealth of anecdotal evidence' that ELPs have largely been developed separately from curricula (Little, 2007:652) and thus viewed as an optional extra involving more work for teachers. Hence the widespread adoption of the ELP has been reported to be 'elusive' and particularly inhibited when used alongside a coursebook (Little 2012:11). This is unsurprising given that coursebooks provide a form of ready-made syllabus that can only be imperfectly mapped to a locally developed ELP.

### **2.3 Influence of published courses and institutional standards of attainment**

The reported problem of mismatch between ELP and coursebook highlights the fact that published coursebooks often play a 'dominant role' in ELT programmes (Richards 1993:2), and these may or may not contain their own set of *can-do* descriptors to organise learning material and self-assessment. Even where a coursebook includes *can-do* statements these are not, and cannot be provided in the text as customised to the specific teaching context in the way that was intended for the ELP. Moreover, coursebooks in stating a level on the front cover only serve to feed the illusion that completion of a coursebook equates to completing a CEFR level, reinforcing misunderstandings that the average learner should aim to achieve linear parallel progression in all skills regardless of their personal communicative needs.

This misunderstanding is arguably further bolstered by high stakes public examination requirements stating equal minimum scores in all skills. An example is the minimum CEFR equivalences quoted for IELTS by the official UK visa application information webpage on Gov.uk (n.d., accessed 2014), hence illustrating the legal weight carried by CEFR benchmarking of achievement. North (2014:25) describes how the mathematical scaling of the *can-do* statements gives them the strength of stability in that 'the learner would acquire the proficiency in the order shown and not in a reverse order'. However the 'horizontal dimension' (Council Of Europe, 2001:24) provided by the range of illustrative scales means that learners are not assumed to progress up all the descriptor scales simultaneously, and this is intended to allow the development of learner profiles that acknowledge the 'inevitable' differences between mastery of productive and receptive language activities (Council Of Europe and Language Policy Division 2007a:III.2.1). Thus 'profiling not levelling' (North 2014:11) is a key feature of the CEFR's intended practical uses of planning language learning programmes, assessment certification and self-directed learning (Council Of Europe, 2001, Figueras, 2007). This can arguably be seen as overlooked by the pragmatic concerns of coursebook publishers and institutional admissions targets, which play a key role in determining the institutional expectations placed on teachers.

## 2.4 Implications of *can-do* statements for methodological approaches

In measuring progress the *can-do* statements demonstrate a construct of assessment, representing an 'assumed view of language proficiency', which would imply an underlying theoretical standpoint on how languages are learned (McNamara, 2011:501). However, the CEFR is very clear that it should not 'embody any one particular approach to language teaching to the exclusion of all others' (Council Of Europe, 2001:18). North (2014:23) points out that the practical decision to use scaled teacher ratings bypassed the lack agreement in SLA research at the time on 'even the simplest fixed orders of acquisition'. Nevertheless, the CEFR's learner-centred and action-oriented approach is far from neutral (Heyworth 2004:13), and North (2014:66) states that the CEFR levels 'did not appear fully formed out of the blue' but were developed from those proposed by David Wilkins, author of *Notional Syllabuses* (1976). Given the Council of Europe's key role in the development of notional syllabuses (Meister & Newby 2005), the CEFR is often described as having a notional-functional basis, despite the fact that notions represent 'semantico-grammatical categories' with a systematic relationship to grammatical form (Newby, 2008:6) which is not attempted in the CEFR. Moreover, the *can-do* statements represent more broadly defined competences

than functions (Green,2012:40) which the CEFR recommends should rather form part of the language specifications for particular languages (Council Of Europe, 2001:30).

This consideration, along with the need for simplicity and brevity in user-oriented descriptors (Fleming, 2009), means that the *can-do* descriptors are often perceived as relatively abstract (Alderson et al., 2006), and this has been considered both their weak point and strong point (Meister & Newby, 2005:92). Interestingly, Keddie (2004:49) suggests the linking of 'concept areas' to descriptors to allow easier linking of supporting grammar in the target language syllabus, which sounds not dissimilar to the now largely disused concept of notions. However, it can be argued that the salience of the *can-do* illustrative descriptors for communicative activities and competences has chimed very well with thinking about communicative language teaching (CLT). The CEFR *can-do* descriptors as a stand-alone tool support an emphasis on language use rather than language knowledge with a minimal focus on form. Some see a downplaying of explicit form-focus as a key principle of CLT (Mangubhai et al, 2004:292; Clarke, 1989:81) and others as a damaging misconception about CLT (Thompson, 1996:10). Contrary to popular view the CEFR does acknowledge the necessity of developing formal linguistic competence as a secondary feature of the 'double articulation of language' (Council of Europe, 2001:16). Nevertheless in general the communicative paradigm, as a product of the social turn in ELT during the 1970s and 1980s, has shared many values with the CEFR that have in turn fed back into Council of Europe projects (Green, 2012:7). A key concept shared with CLT is of tailoring programmes to reflect the practical communicative needs of learners (Nunan 2004:7) rather than to pursue an unrealistic ideal of complete linguistic mastery.

## **2.5 Relating *can-do* statements to language specifications**

Despite these shared values the CEFR should not be regarded as a manifesto of CLT or indeed any particular methodology, and the *can-do* statements form just part of a multi-faceted treatment of communicative competence including 'pragmatic', 'sociolinguistic', 'intercultural', 'strategic' and 'existential' competences (Council Of Europe, 2001). Similarly North (in EAQUALS, 2008) describes common misconceptions about implementing the CEFR as 'basing the syllabus around task-based learning' and 'not teaching grammar'. Action-oriented *can-do* descriptors do nevertheless encourage a shift in pedagogic routines (Westhoff, 2007:676) away from a more traditional grammatically organised syllabus, and this has been reported as one of the key challenges in their implementation (Faez et al.

2011:12). In one study an English teacher noted how his first attempts to formulate customised *can-do* statements resulted in form-focused wording such as 'I can write a question with do/does' which needed to be subsequently re-phrased with a more communicative focus, causing him to reflect on his own teaching approach (Sahinkarakas et al. 2010:70). It is perhaps a positive by-product of using *can-do* statements as classroom learning objectives that awareness is raised of how learners should aim to realise communicative intentions, rather than simply generate grammatically correct sentences (Meister & Newby 2005:52).

Nevertheless this touches on the frequent and perhaps natural desire among users for *can-do* statements to represent a complete curriculum dealing in linguistic and methodological absolutes, with precise off-the-peg relevance of descriptors to daily linguistic teaching aims. This is contrasted with the relative impossibility of a common framework of ever fulfilling this function. The fact that the CEFR is intended as a 'heuristic to stimulate curriculum development and reform' (North, 2014:39) has perhaps been difficult to accept because of the amount of interpretation involved for users in achieving this. And yet through documenting a broad range of competences in the illustrative scales the CEFR has aimed for comprehensiveness in making more explicit the complexity involved in the teaching and learning of languages (Morrow, 2004:6). Trim (2010a:xi) emphasises the central importance of elaborating on the CEFR by defining optimal grammatical and lexical progression for each target language. This aim is exemplified for English by two prominent projects:

1. The English Profile project, which has set out to produce English reference level descriptors using empirical evidence drawn from a growing bank learner corpora built by Cambridge University Press and Cambridge Language Assessment (Saville & Hawkey, 2010).
2. The British Council / EAQUALS Core Inventory for General English (North, Ortega and Sheehan, 2010) which drew on a meta-study of CEFR-based school syllabuses, examination syllabuses and published coursebooks to provide an inventory of functions, grammar discourse markers vocabulary areas and topics recommended by educators for Levels A1 to C1 (North, 2014:89).

Despite the growing availability of such data, the CEFR itself is seen as having a 'soft touch' over grammar that creates a perceived barrier for teachers and course designers to integrate *can-do* statements into existing syllabuses, especially those that foreground grammar progression (Kedde, 2004:50). Westhoff (2007:676) observes that very little is stated in the CEFR descriptors themselves about what learners should *know* in order to carry out the

communicative tasks described, and there are only occasional 'clues' indicating a more exemplar based approach at lower levels with descriptors such as 'lexically organised repertoire', and references to conscious rule-based awareness of form appearing from level B2 onwards (Ibid, 2007:676). This is understandable considering that the illustrative descriptors are concerned with 'what students can do and how well they can do it' (Cambridge University Press, 2011:14). It is perhaps here that a parallel can reasonably be drawn with task-based language teaching (TBLT), which has been described as the 'new orthodoxy' in ELT (Andon & Ekerth, 2009:288), and which emphasises a primary focus on meaning in classroom activities as tasks, whereby language is 'not just something one learns but something one does' (Graves, 1996:22).

Critics of the task-based approach have highlighted the danger of a lack of form-focus leading to fluent but unchallenging or inaccurate language (Foster, 1999:69), or a proceduralisation of lexicalised language with insufficient underlying change (Skehan, 1996a:28). North (2014:150) comments that grammatical input 'has to come from somewhere', and a primary focus on meaning should not negate explicit form-focus 'at some point' for learning to take place. However, in adapting CEFR descriptors to set *can-do* classroom learning objectives, it is a small step to convert them into communicative tasks and practice of functions for specific situations, but arguably requires more skill and experience to flexibly integrate form-focus, as in the 'incidental' approach often argued in task based theory (Nunan, 2004:9). Skehan (2003:11) observes that where task completion is the driving force in class, teaching preparation is a much less exact process, requiring a 'broader type of readiness for anything to occur, compared to the more comfortable ability to prepare for the pre-ordained structure of the day', indicating that busy or inexperienced teachers may be inclined to retreat into the relative safety of planning a syllabus around a series of grammar points. This has been characterised as the distinction between flexible 'focus on form' and more structural, pre-sequenced 'focus on forms' (Long, 1991, cited in Fotos & Nassaji, 2007). Moreover, there may be a strongly perceived expectation from the students themselves for the teacher to take the latter approach, perhaps arising from culturally based assumptions about language teaching, or from a general desire to have the mechanics of the language systematically demystified. Hence North (2014:136) sees it as commonplace for teachers to operate a grammatically based syllabus while paying 'lip service' to communicative goals.

## 2.6 Challenges for teachers in implementing an action-oriented approach

Despite the above points, it would be an over-simplification to assume that any difficulties experienced with integrating form-focus into an action-oriented *can-do* approach are purely down to conservative attitudes, or a lack of teacher confidence to lead phases of spontaneous form-focus. In a survey of English language teachers from 18 countries, Borg & Burns (2008:467) found that the large majority of teachers 'overwhelmingly felt' that the integration of grammar with teaching of other skills was an effective strategy they employed. A different kind of challenge is suggested by Woods (1996:108) as arising from assumptions in the literature that content, method and goal are separate entities, where for the teacher these are simply aspects of the same 'entity' or unit in their conceptual course structure viewed from different angles. Therefore the focus of *can-do* statements on the end product of teaching in terms of learner performances, as seemingly separate from the means to train them (which the CEFR purposely does not dictate), leaves a conceptual gap that can represent the greater part of the teacher's personal lesson planning considerations.

Graves (1996:26) suggests that for many teachers planning begins with ideas about the 'course in action' in terms of material they will use, activities students will do, techniques they will employ, rather than determining objectives and conceptualizing content. Therefore where a coursebook is used, the sequencing of activities in that book will naturally be influential on the planning process. Westhoff (2007) describes how almost without exception European foreign language coursebooks build on a 'grammatical canon' based on a Presentation-Practice-Production (PPP) model incorporating assignments in 'communicative guises'. Though many contemporary ELT coursebooks now include checklists of *can-do* statements, this may often be a superficial mapping onto the existing structure of the book, as exemplified in North's (2014) appraisal of New English File Elementary (Oxenden et al., 2006) as being a 'snake syllabus' with skills and functions snaking round a core of grammatical progression.

Similarly Figueras (2012:481) comments that despite having all the trimmings of CEFR alignment such as correlation to the CEFR levels and portfolio checklists, the tables of contents are largely 'still the same as ten years ago' with headings arranged by topics and functions. However, it would be almost impossible for a printed book to integrate form-focus spontaneously, and the best it can do is equip the teacher to do this. A popular approach in coursebook design identified by Nitta & Gardner (2005) is to incorporate consciousness raising tasks that begin with a text in the target language and require some operation with it

that makes certain linguistic properties explicit. Therefore it is reasonable to assume that for reasons of space coursebook writers will be tempted to exploit the majority of included texts in this way. This further reinforces the inevitability of a 'pre-ordained language structure of the day', which is likely to be more dominant than the intended learner-centred selection of *can-do* oriented communicative activities as classroom objectives and learning outcomes.

## 2.7 Research questions

Such outcomes are not necessarily in line with contemporary coursebooks' stated communicative philosophy, and Woods (1996) highlights the inevitable gap between what happens in the classroom for the learners, and the way this is interpreted by teachers and materials writers according to what *should* happen. Nevertheless, Borg (1998) also points out that teachers' personal pedagogic systems are based on perceptions of what *works well* in the classroom. Therefore the practical experiential basis for in-service teacher beliefs can provide valuable insights into how *can-do* statements and coursebook content may be accepted or rejected, as belonging to a range of possibilities balanced in what has been described as the inherently 'tentative' process of planning lessons (Woods, 1996:179). This leads to the first research question: **'to what extent do English language teachers working in the UK view the exploitation of CEFR *can-do* statements as assisting in the effective negotiation, planning and delivery of lessons and courses?'**

Given the key role ELT coursebook materials can play in the decision-making process involved in lesson planning and delivery, the options coursebooks make available should also be examined, and this leads to the second research question: **'to what extent do published English language course materials benchmarked to the CEFR support teachers to adopt a CEFR *can-do* action-oriented approach?'**

## 3 The focus groups

### 3.1 Research method

#### 3.1.1 Overview

A key aspect of my first research question (see p.13) was a desire to understand more deeply the opinions and attitudes of teachers regarding the utility of *can-do* statements in *operationalising* the core principles of the CEFR in teaching and learning. The initial premise was my own experience at Eurocentres of a perceived tension between institutional curricular expectations regarding the use of *can-do* statements as learning objectives, and the daily tasks of planning, negotiating and selecting lesson content as experienced by English language teachers. Therefore this study can be viewed as a very practical look at contemporary language pedagogy; however, at its heart lies a focus on how teachers conceptualise language proficiency both to themselves and to their learners, and how they construct their learners' language learning needs and preferences. Consequently the chosen methodology to address this question is based upon a qualitative 'interpretive-constructionist' paradigm, whereby the primary aim is to reveal and interpret the 'meanings and values' assigned to the pedagogic procedures and classroom scenarios discussed, rather than seek to describe the instructional use of *can-do* statements in terms of 'objective reality' (Rubin & Rubin 2012:15,19). Moreover, the exploratory nature of this research suits a bottom-up approach couched in grounded theory, allowing discussion of this perceived tension between principles and practice to be generated from the research data, rather than testing pre-defined hypotheses (Gibson & Brown, 2009).

As explained in the introduction, this study involved conducting teacher focus groups within and outside my institution, with a follow-up evaluation of the treatment of *can-do* statements in published coursebooks. This followed an 'embedded' research design (Ivankova & Creswell, 2009) - by developing key questions for the coursebook evaluation from themes identified in the focus groups. Though this can be seen to provide a form of triangulation, Bloor et al (2001:12) warn against the conception of parallel qualitative methods acting as validation of each other, and it is more fitting to regard them as each deepening and enriching emergent understandings of the topic, which are synthesised in the conclusion.



### 3.1.2 Rationale for using focus groups

In looking at ways to explore the topic a range of methods were considered, including:

- performing a case study of Eurocentres' conscious operationalisation of CEFR can-do statements
- observation of lessons in which can-do statements were used
- conducting an industry-wide questionnaire-based survey of teacher and/or learner attitudes towards examples of classroom uses of can-do statements □  
conducting individual interviews with teachers and/or learners.

What was missing from all of these was the sufficient opportunity for teachers as the instigators of classroom activity to talk through their perceptions and experiences in interaction with their peers, as occurs in the authentic staff room settings where I have found such issues are typically discussed and challenged.

The operationalisation of the CEFR represents a relatively recent development in language pedagogy which can be viewed as an ongoing movement for change, and Bolitho (2012:42) emphasises the importance of a shared vision between stakeholders at all levels as a starting point for any such process of 'reculturing'. It follows that a key ingredient in considering the classroom use of can-do statements is extent to which such ideas are supported by group norms shared between teachers, and the role of focus groups in revealing normative understandings and shared discourses is widely discussed in the literature (Bloor et al, 2001; Kitzinger, 1994; Smithson, 2010). This is one factor that has made them traditionally a popular tool for market research, although it should be acknowledged that focus group data is highly context dependent (Smithson, 2010:114), and should not be claimed as representative of a target population (Bertrand et al. 1992:199).

Nevertheless, of equal interest was the potential for focus groups to develop unique emergent meanings through the 'synergy' of group interaction (Rabiee, 2004:656), a process which Dornyei (2007:144) describes as 'the collective experience of group brainstorming'. Given that the extent to which the CEFR has influenced teacher working practices is highly dependent on institutional setting and prior training in relevant principles, it could not be assumed that research participants would have a consistent shared level of knowledge or experience of the topic. Where questionnaire and interview data could principally reveal *what* teachers think about can-do statements (based on varied levels of relevant experience), a focus group setting permits presentation and discussion of the topic through group activities, and allows exploration of *how* participants think about it and *why* (Kitzinger, 1994:104). In

this way the discursive nature of focus groups can highlight confusions and contradictions in 'public discourse' surrounding the topic (Smithson, 2010:115), so that attitudes and perceptions are developed in part through the interaction itself (Krueger: 1994:10).

### 3.1.3 Focus group criteria

The main considerations in forming groups were setting, size, length, number and composition. Due to constraints of time and resources the number of groups was kept to three, allowing piloting of the focus group procedure with one group, and implementing a revised procedure with two groups, each differing in setting and composition, in order to permit comparative analysis in line with the chosen grounded theory approach. Greenbaum (1998:2) emphasises the need to configure groups with participants who can provide the highest quality discussion about the research topic, and as such it was logical that at least one of the focus groups be drawn from Eurocentres, which is referred to in the CEFR text itself (Council of Europe, 2001:38) as exemplifying the institutional use of *can-do* statements. A sample of the Eurocentres language curriculum aims for B1 can be found in appendix E.

In practice both the pilot group and one of the main comparative groups were recruited from teaching staff of two different Eurocentres schools, and as Eurocentres schools in the UK are geographically distant it was therefore necessary to recruit from within one school each time, for reasons of convenience to participants. Although Krueger (1994: 18,19) discusses the potentially confounding nature of pre-existing relationships between participants, Kitinger (1994:105) favours the use of pre-existing groups because of their ability to draw on shared experience and 'provide one of the contexts in which ideas are formed and decisions are made'. Taking these issues into account homogeneous groups were favoured, given that the topic was not of a personally emotive nature. However, the recruitment of the second comparative group from a network of part-time 'M.A. in Applied Linguistics and ELT' students from a London university did provide heterogeneity in terms of experience, as participants were mostly known to each other but working in different contexts across London.

The groups were restricted to 4-6 people, defined in Greenbaum (1998:1) as a legitimate size for a 'mini-group', and with a duration of 1 hour. This size took into account the relative complexity of the topic, given the importance of balancing diversity of contributions against opportunity for all attendees to contribute to sufficient depth (Krueger 1994:17). Convenience also had to be considered for the setting, so the Eurocentres groups met on their school

premises and the M.A. group in the campus library. Although these were not neutral environments, Bloor et.al (2001:39) point out that no venue is in fact neutral and that this should rather be acknowledged in design, thus actively recommending holding collegial groups at the worksite (Ibid. p.37).

### **3.1.4 Ethical considerations**

A chief ethical consideration was my professional relationship to participants in the Eurocentres groups, given my senior role in academic development at Eurocentres. This underlined the need to acknowledge in analysis the moderator as one of unique influential factors on the focus group interaction, rather than trying to control this out of the design. This was highlighted in an application for ethical approval which was granted by the Overseeing Research Ethics Committee. All participants were requested to sign a consent form before being recorded anonymously<sup>5</sup>.

### **3.1.5 Recruitment and participants**

Recruitment was organised via the distribution of flyers within Eurocentres, and via email and lecture announcements at The participating university<sup>6</sup>. In all cases a copy of the participant information sheet was provided emphasising the private and anonymous nature of the research<sup>7</sup>. Interested parties were then issued with a brief screening questionnaire via email<sup>8</sup> according to the recommended length of 4-6 questions (Greenbaum:1998:37), which ensured that all participants were actively teaching English language in the UK and had an overall teaching experience greater than 2 years to draw on in the discussion. The questionnaire also collected a sample of what language coursebooks they had used in the last 2 years, as an extra verification of the relevance of coursebook samples chosen for phase 2 of this study<sup>9</sup>. The participants' details are listed on the next page with a labelling scheme identifying the group each belongs to.

---

<sup>5</sup> Appendix I Appendix

<sup>6</sup> G Appendix F

<sup>7</sup> Appendix H Appendix

<sup>8</sup> H

<sup>9</sup>

	Label	Age group	Gender	Years of in-service experience	Current teaching context	
					University pre-sessional	Private school
Pilot Eurocentres Focus Group (PEG)	PEG1	25-29	F	3		X
	PEG2	30-34	F	9	X	X
	PEG3	25-29	F	4		X
	PEG4	30-34	F	11	X	X
	PEG5	35-39	F	15		X
Main Eurocentres (MEG)	MEG1	30-34	F	7		X
	MEG2	35-39	F	17		X
	MEG3	55-59	F	3		X
	MEG4	25-29	F	3		X
	MEG5	25-29	M	4		X
	MEG6	30-34	M	10		X
MA student (KG)	KG1	25-29	F	8	X	
	KG2	35-39	F	12	X	
	KG3	30-34	M	8		X
	KG4	35-39	F	8	X	
	KG5	40-44	F	17	X	X

Table 1: Participant data for the focus groups

### 3.1.6 Procedure

A moderator guide<sup>10</sup> was prepared to be followed flexibly, but with questions organised into four key areas of:

- ☐ planning lessons / setting learning objectives
- ☐ conducting needs analyses
- ☐ working with published materials
- ☐ promoting learner autonomy.

This followed a 'semi-structured' design, which Dornyei (2007:145) recommends is only based around 5-10 broad open-ended questions. However, given the need to allow discussion to develop in directions determined by the focus group, a number of question options were laid out according to Rubin and Rubin's (2012:6) categories of main questions, probes and follow up questions. Overall the moderator guide was only followed loosely and not in a stepwise fashion. This approach was facilitated by the inclusion of distinct stages by means of sub-exercises as focusing tasks, allowing cross comparison of reactions across groups (Kitzinger 1994:107), and incorporating specific external stimuli for the group to react to (Greenbaum 1998:64). These tasks were:

1. Using CEFR table 2<sup>11</sup> (Council of Europe, 2001) for self-evaluation in a second language and reacting to this with discussion of pedagogic implications.
2. Viewing a sample student book unit map from Headway Intermediate 4th Edition (Soars & Soars, 2009) contrasted with a document mapping the same unit to CEFR *can-do* statements available on the teacher's resource page of the corresponding website (Oxford University Press, n.d., accessed 2014)<sup>12</sup>, and discussing how they might be utilised.

In the pilot group only the first task was used and it was noted that it became a repeated reference point for the rest of the discussion, which also needed to be more collaborative. Therefore for the following groups a task instruction sheet was developed<sup>13</sup>, and the second task was designed to focus more explicitly on the use of *can-do* statements in planning and delivery of lesson content. The reference material for both tasks is illustrated for convenience in figures 2 - 4 on the next pages. Care was taken to also include a factual opening question about teaching context and appropriate 'all things considered' ending questions, as recommended by Krueger (1994:54).

---

<sup>10</sup> Appendix J Appendix

<sup>11</sup> B Appendix R

<sup>12</sup> Appendices K & L

<sup>13</sup>

Common reference levels: self-assessment grid

Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: learning, teaching, assessment

Chapter 3, Table 2

		A1	A2	B1	B2	C1	C2
U N D E R S T A N D I N G	Listening	I can recognise familiar words and very basic phrases concerning myself, my family and immediate concrete surroundings when people speak slowly and clearly.	I can understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. very basic personal and family information, shopping, local area, employment). I can catch the main point in short, clear, simple messages and announcements.	I can understand the main points of clear standard speech on familiar matters regularly encountered in work, school, leisure, etc. I can understand the main point of many radio or TV programmes on current affairs or topics of personal or professional interest when the delivery is relatively slow and clear.	I can understand extended speech and lectures and follow even complex lines of argument provided the topic is reasonably familiar. I can understand most TV news and current affairs programmes. I can understand the majority of films in standard dialect.	I can understand extended speech even when it is not clearly structured and when relationships are only implied and not signalled explicitly. I can understand television programmes and films without too much effort.	I have no difficulty in understanding any kind of spoken language, whether live or broadcast, even when delivered at fast native speed, provided I have some time to get familiar with the accent.
	Reading	I can understand familiar names, words and very simple sentences, for example on notices and posters or in catalogues.	I can read very short, simple texts. I can find specific, predictable information in simple everyday material such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables and I can understand short simple personal letters.	I can understand texts that consist mainly of high frequency everyday or job-related language. I can understand the description of events, feelings and wishes in personal letters.	I can read articles and reports concerned with contemporary problems in which the writers adopt particular attitudes or viewpoints. I can understand contemporary literary prose.	I can understand long and complex factual and literary texts, appreciating distinctions of style. I can understand specialised articles and longer technical instructions, even when they do not relate to my field.	I can read with ease virtually all forms of the written language, including abstract, structurally or linguistically complex texts such as manuals, specialised articles and literary works.
S P E A K I N G	Spoken Interaction	I can interact in a simple way provided the other person is prepared to repeat or rephrase things at a slower rate of speech and help me formulate what I'm trying to say. I can ask and answer simple questions in areas of immediate need or on very familiar topics.	I can communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics and activities. I can handle very short social exchanges, even though I can't usually understand enough to keep the conversation going myself.	I can deal with most situations likely to arise whilst travelling in an area where the language is spoken. I can enter unprepared into conversation on topics that are familiar, of personal interest or pertinent to everyday life (e.g. family, hobbies, work, travel and current events).	I can interact with a degree of fluency and spontaneity that makes regular interaction with native speakers quite possible. I can take an active part in discussion in familiar contexts, accounting for and sustaining my views.	I can express myself fluently and spontaneously without much obvious searching for expressions. I can use language flexibly and effectively for social and professional purposes. I can formulate ideas and opinions with precision and relate my contribution skilfully to those of other speakers.	I can take part effortlessly in any conversation or discussion and have a good familiarity with idiomatic expressions and colloquialisms. I can express myself fluently and convey finer shades of meaning precisely. If I do have a problem I can backtrack and restructure around the difficulty so smoothly that other people are hardly aware of it.
	Spoken Production	I can use simple phrases and sentences to describe where I live and people I know.	I can use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms my family and other people, living conditions, my educational background and my present or most recent job.	I can connect phrases in a simple way in order to describe experiences and events, my dreams, hopes and ambitions. I can briefly give reasons and explanations for opinions and plans. I can narrate a story or relate the plot of a book or film and describe my reactions.	I can present clear, detailed descriptions on a wide range of subjects related to my field of interest. I can explain a viewpoint on a topical issue giving the advantages and disadvantages of various options.	I can present clear, detailed descriptions of complex subjects integrating sub-themes, developing particular points and rounding off with an appropriate conclusion.	I can present a clear, smoothly-flowing description or argument in a style appropriate to the context and with an effective logical structure which helps the recipient to notice and remember significant points.
W R I T I N G	Writing	I can write a short, simple postcard, for example sending holiday greetings. I can fill in forms with personal details, for example entering my name, nationality and address on a hotel registration form.	I can write short, simple notes and messages relating to matters in areas of immediate needs. I can write a very simple personal letter, for example thanking someone for something.	I can write simple connected text on topics which are familiar or of personal interest. I can write personal letters describing experiences and impressions.	I can write clear, detailed text on a wide range of subjects related to my interests. I can write an essay or report, passing on information or giving reasons in support of or against a particular point of view. I can write letters highlighting the personal significance of events and experiences.	I can express myself in clear, well-structured text, expressing points of view at some length. I can write about complex subjects in a letter, an essay or a report, underlining what I consider to be the salient issues. I can select style appropriate to the reader in mind.	I can write clear, smoothly-flowing text in an appropriate style. I can write complex letters, reports or articles which present a case with an effective logical structure which helps the recipient to notice and remember significant points. I can write summaries and reviews of professional or literary works.

Figure 2: Table 2 of the CEFR (Council of Europe, 2001) used in focus group task 1

## LANGUAGE INPUT

UNIT	GRAMMAR	VOCABULARY	EVERYDAY ENGLISH
<b>7</b> Passions and fashions p54	<b>Present Perfect</b> Simple and continuous <i>She's lived in Scotland.</i> <i>She's been writing since 1990.</i> p54 Passive <i>Millions have been sold.</i> p55 Adverbs <i>just yet already</i> p56 Time expressions <i>for 10 years, since the 1970s</i> <b>Spoken English – How long ...?</b> <i>How long are you here for?</i> <i>How long have you been here?</i> p57	<b>Likes and dislikes</b> <i>adore, loathe,</i> <i>keen on, crazy about,</i> <i>fond of</i> p60	<b>Making the right noises</b> Agreement, sympathy, pleasure, and surprise <i>Brilliant!</i> <i>Fair enough.</i> <i>You're kidding!</i> <i>You didn't!</i> <b>Music of English – wide voice</b> range <i>How fantastic!</i> <i>Did you?</i> p61

## SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

READING	LISTENING	SPEAKING	WRITING
<b>Football – a global passion</b> <i>The Beautiful Game</i> Football past and present p58	<b>An interview</b> Jack, aged 10, talks about Harry Potter p55 <b>Things I'm passionate about</b> Five people talk about their passions p60	<b>Roleplay</b> Interviewing Calvin Klein p57 <b>Have you ever ...?</b> Conversations about your life experiences p57 <b>What do you think?</b> Your feelings about football and its place in the world p58 Things you feel passionate about p60	<b>Describing a person – Facts</b> and opinions My crazy uncle Joe <i>in his mid 20s</i> <i>He's more like a big brother.</i> <b>Writing a description of</b> <b>someone in your family</b> p109

Figure 3: New Headway Intermediate 4<sup>th</sup> Edition (B1-B2) sample unit contents map used in focus group task 2

(Soars, L. & Soars, 2009)





## 7 Passions and fashions

Present Perfect – simple, continuous, passive • Making the right noises

### Level: B1

COMPONENT	DESCRIPTOR	PAGE	ACTIVITY/EXERCISE
Conversation	Can express and respond to feelings, such as surprise, happiness, sadness, interest, and indifference.	61	<b>Everyday English</b> 1–5
Grammatical accuracy	Uses reasonably accurately a repertoire of frequently used 'routines' and patterns associated with more predictable situations.	54 56, 57 57	<b>300 million books sold!</b> 2 <b>Practice</b> 1–3, 6 <b>Practice</b> Spoken English
Informal discussion (with friends)	Can give or seek personal views and opinions in discussing topics of interest.	58	<b>Reading and speaking</b> What do you think?
Information exchange	Can find out and pass on straightforward factual information.	57	<b>Practice</b> 7
	Can exchange, check, and confirm accumulated factual information on familiar routine and non-routine matters within his/her field with some confidence.	57	<b>Practice</b> 5
Interviewing and being interviewed	Can carry out a prepared interview, checking and confirming information, though he/she may occasionally have to ask for repetition if the other person's response is rapid or extended.	57	<b>Practice</b> Roleplay
Overall listening comprehension	Can understand straightforward factual information about common everyday or job related topics, identifying both general messages and specific details, provided speech is clearly articulated in a generally familiar accent.	60	<b>Vocabulary and listening</b> 4, 5
Overall reading comprehension	Can read straightforward factual texts on subjects related to his/her field and interest with a satisfactory level of comprehension.	54	<b>300 million books sold!</b> 3, 4
		58	<b>Reading and speaking</b> 2–4
		60	<b>Vocabulary and listening</b> 3
Overall spoken interaction	Can enter unprepared into conversation on familiar topics, express personal opinions and exchange information on topics that are familiar, of personal interest, or pertinent to everyday life (e.g. family, hobbies, work, travel, and current events).	54	<b>Starter</b>
		54	<b>300 million books sold!</b> 1
		58	<b>Reading and speaking</b> 1
		60	<b>Vocabulary and listening</b> What do you think?
	Can exchange, check, and confirm information, deal with less routine situations and explain why something is a problem.	55	<b>300 million books sold!</b> 6
Phonological control	Pronunciation is clearly intelligible even if a foreign accent is sometimes evident and occasional mispronunciations occur.	61	<b>Everyday English</b> Music of English
Reading for orientation	Can scan longer texts in order to locate desired information, and gather information from different parts of a text, or from different texts in order to fulfil a specific task.	56	<b>Practice</b> 4
Understanding conversation between native speakers	Can generally follow the main points of extended discussion around him/her, provided speech is clearly articulated in standard dialect.	55	<b>300 million books sold!</b> 5
Vocabulary control	Shows good control of elementary vocabulary, but major errors still occur when expressing more complex thoughts or handling unfamiliar topics and situations.	60	<b>Vocabulary and listening</b> 2, 6
Vocabulary range	Has a sufficient vocabulary to express him/herself with some circumlocutions on most topics pertinent to his/her everyday life, such as family, hobbies and interests, work, travel, and current trends.	60	<b>Vocabulary and listening</b> 1

**Figure 4: New Headway Intermediate 4<sup>th</sup> Edition (B1-B2) CEFR mapping unit 7 used in focus group task 2 (enlarged in appendix R)**  
(© Oxford University Press, n.d., accessed 2014)



### 3.1.7 Transcription and analysis

The interview recordings were imported in .wav format into transcription software on a private drive, in which they were transcribed<sup>14</sup> by setting regular numeric reference points instead of line numbers. A new reference point was applied each time there was a perceived change in interaction - either by a new question being asked, a new speaker beginning a long turn, or the same speaker shifting their emphasis. Interruptions and overlaps were transcribed using a standardised notation convention<sup>15</sup> and relevant paralinguistic such as agreement and laughter also noted. In this way a focus was maintained from the start on interactive aspects of group discourse, given the importance assigned to interaction data by Kitzinger (1994) for revealing connections, assumptions, contradictions and changes of opinion.

Krueger (1994:127,135) states that qualitative focus group analysis should be systematic and seek to enlighten. The grounded theoretical approach of this research recommended the development of 'emergent theories' by discovering categories through control of similarities and differences between groups (Glaser & Strauss 1967:55), and the principle of systematicity was approached by following principles of 'logical analysis' (Bloor et al, 2001:63-70). Therefore viewpoints were grouped, and then explored and interpreted for connections between groups, by means of thematic index codes assigned to the transcript data<sup>16</sup>. This principle of allowing thematic interpretation to emerge from the data meant that analysis was integral to the transcription process, and Rabiee (2004:657) points out that such analysis is not linear but consists of overlapping processes.

Each theme is thus worded as a stated belief revealed through qualitative analysis of multiple contributions, and the extent to which each stated belief is supported or challenged by the transcript data is evaluated with examples and discussion in section 3.2. The following themes were identified and colour coded in the transcript coding:

**'CEFR *can-do* statements represent and over-generalisation of language use and improvement.'**

**'Lesson planning is influenced by more factors than the CEFR *can-do* statements address.'**

**'Integration of CEFR *can-so* statements with course content is problematic.'**

**'CEFR *can-do* statements are a useful roadmap and reflection tool.'**

<sup>14</sup> Appendices O,P,Q

<sup>15</sup> Appendix N Appendix

<sup>16</sup> M

In order to address how such beliefs were elaborated across the different focus groups, the discussion of the transcript data does not follow the chronology of focus group questions and tasks as they occurred, and is instead organised according to the above themes. **This allows quoted data to be included from the pilot group where it is perceived to demonstrate relevant and informative connections to the main focus group data, despite the non-inclusion of a coursebook focused task in that group.**

### **3.1.8 Methodological limitations**

The extent to which this data can address the first research question is limited chiefly by the small number of focus groups I was able to organise during the timespan of the research. For this reason it is important to acknowledge that the data discussed here can only explore particular viewpoints and provide indications for further research rather than 'shore up claims' of generalisability (Richards, 2003:265).

## 3.2 Focus group results and discussion

### 3.2.1 Theme 1: 'CEFR *Can-do* statements represent an over-generalisation of language use and improvement.'

All three focus groups reacted critically to the experience of using Table 2 of the CEFR to rate themselves in a second language. Whilst members of the **Post-graduate group (KG)** and **main Eurocentres group (MEG)** expressed some initial enjoyment of using the table, all three groups expressed reservations about the way in which language competence is summarised, and the frequent difficulty experienced with self-placement across level boundaries. The concern with over-simplification was clearly stated by a KG participant:

*KG1: It's trying to describe something that is indescribable, language is so multidimensional and complex, and it doesn't fit into a grid, I don't know where this grid came from, where the research was, or what the foundations are of it.(...)<sup>17</sup>*  
*[KG3: 'The notional functional syllabus I would say, I was going to say before it's assuming that, um, um, functions are everything.*  
(KG.Theme1.1:88-89)

The above illustrates how participants felt moved to critically assess of the authoritativeness and comprehensiveness of the table 2 descriptors, by speculating on theoretical foundations. Of key concern was the perceived limited capacity of standardised self-assessment *can-do* statements to describe the richness and variety of individual differences in language use, and also the limitations of using such statements to inform classroom practice. The **Pilot Eurocentres group (PEG)** also interpreted the descriptors as too narrowly 'functional' with respect to form focus:

*PEG4: a lot of this is functional (...) Unless you're teaching that specifically, like a role-play for example, it's quite, it is sometimes quite difficult to see connections with can dos. (...)*  
*PEG3: I don't know why we need to have these can-do statements, I don't think there's anything wrong with just teaching some grammar, (...) I think it's perhaps having low expectations that students connect themselves to what they need*  
(PEG.Theme1.1:129-30)

---

<sup>17</sup> This symbol (...) denotes redundant words omitted from the quote

This illustrates how the omission of grammatical features from the Table 2 statements was interpreted as an emphasis on communicative teaching *against* form-focus by some KG and PEG participants. This reaction can be related to Green's warning (2012:69) that objectives derived from outcomes-based assessment can dominate the classroom, making more acute the problem of 'steering a course between the *Scylla* of inexplicit generalisation and the *Charybdis* of atomisation'. MEG participants were more concerned with how indirectly form-focused illustrative descriptors (viewed in task 2) can be difficult to realise as learning objectives in blocks of lesson time:

*MEG1: ... 'has sufficient range of vocabulary to express himself...', On which topic? [General laughter]. Um, yeah the, you can't do that in five minutes obviously, that will take a while to build up.*

*MEG4: Pretty wide topic, /MEG1: Yes/ everyday life, family hobbies, interests...' [general laughter]. /MEG1: Come on you've got five minutes!/ Which one do I start with?!*

(MEG.Theme1.5:120)

Here the descriptors were co-constructed as being too general for lesson activity planning, but participants elsewhere expressed a need to simplify them for learner consumption, with Table 2 described as 'dense' and 'wordy' (MEGTheme1.4:61), and the Headway Intermediate teacher's resource illustrative descriptors as a 'sea of words' (MEGTheme1.5:93). In both the KG and MEG groups a portfolio style approach was suggested as a solution to engaging learners step by step with the descriptors at the end of lessons, but was also questioned for practical validity:

*MEG5:(...) And that could just be a breakdown of these descriptors in an easier way...*

*MEG3: But, is it, is it really a measure of progress, /MEG1: Will you remember tomorrow? yeah/ or is it just a page full of ticks?*

*MEG1: Yeah so I'll just take everything now [general laughter]*

(MEG.Theme1.4:143-145)

Here the moderator's perceived instrumental role in developing Eurocentres' online learner portfolio procedure should be acknowledged as a possible confounding factor in influencing comments from Eurocentres staff about such an approach. However, across all groups the principle of motivationally 'ticking off' *can-do* statements was referred to with spontaneous amusement as an invitation for learners to make inaccurate over-simplified self-

assessments. At the same time there was recognition that this was very much dependent on the attitudes of the learners themselves. Participants in all groups explored this further by imagining their own reactions as learners, and in the KG and PEG groups the use of stated classroom objectives with the wording 'will be able to' was constructed as somewhat patronising and unrealistic, as illustrated by the following ironic exchange:

*[KG5: So how would you feel if you went into.. /KG2: [in sing song voice] 'By the end of this lesson you will be able to, do this and do that'/ if you were the student (...)  
[KG2: I'd say, no I don't think I will, /KG5: That's a bit ambitious love! [laughs]/ I think it's still going to take me three months to get, to get this or a few more lessons, maybe it's just those phrases with 'can do' ...  
(KG.Theme1.9:145)*

There was therefore much uncertainty expressed across groups regarding the pedagogical utility of *can-do* statements as informing selection of language learning activities to fit established time constraints, and critique of what is omitted from the statements in terms of topics relevant to the learners, form-focus, and concrete situational examples of the competences described. At the same time MEG and PEG participants were clear that lesson topics should be at the teacher's discretion, selected independently of any core list of competence objectives (MEG.Theme2.1:103; PEG.Theme2.5:159).

### **3.2.2 Theme 2 'Lesson planning is influenced by more factors than the CEFR *can-do* statements address'**

Participants in all groups felt it important to cater to diverse learner needs and preferences in the planning of lessons. This ranged from quite casual approaches such as '*just what I think they are going to enjoy that day and if something's been working up to now*' (KG.Theme2.5:13) to intensive preparation for exam-based goals, such as a target IELTS score. The process of defining learning aims was often seen as a secondary step in lesson planning, as illustrated by the way MEG teachers reported the communication of lesson aims between colleagues sharing classes:

*Moderator: And how is that usually expressed to you? [MEG2: laughs]  
MEG1: 'Page 25!' [general laughter] MEG4:  
Yes.  
MEG2: Page 25 and then you have to work out what the, what the aim is.*

*MEG6: It's interesting first you said purpose, but then most people if you actually prefer, what would you prefer, [...] you want, you actually think of a specific bit of material almost before the purpose sometimes, picking up...*

(MEG.Theme2.6:80-82)

There is shared amusement here at the typified inadequacy of planning information exchange, but MEG6 tentatively picks this up and implies that there is more to this than teacher laziness, as it can be a teacher's preferred thought process to select a piece of material for a group of learners first before distilling the stated aim. Thus MEG6 goes against the flow of the collective joke and group norms it represents, and Kitzinger (1994:113) points to the value of such differences of opinion to reveal how participants 'put their own ideas to work'. This comment is worth considering in the light of the range of possible considerations a teacher balances in planning lessons, and Woods (1996:129) includes in a long list of 'external' factors such as 'estimation of the complexity of a task' and 'estimation of what the group can handle' as operating like 'weights in favour of or against various possibilities and alternatives'. Other MEG participants alluded to this evaluation process but did not break it down in any great detail, for example:

*MEG2: Um, just try to see whether I can work with the material or not [laughs] and what it's trying to achieve, and if I'm happy with the material given I'll use it, and if I'm not I will use something else to cover the same aim.*

(MEG.Theme2.6:84-88)

The process of balancing multiple considerations was summarised by a PEG participant who explained how the institutional syllabus of *can-do* statements form a secondary rather than primary reference point for her *after* looking at student needs and the course book, whereby she states '*I might look there and see what I haven't done for a long time, or haven't done yet*' (PEG.Theme2.9:108).

### **3.2.3 Theme 3: 'Integration of CEFR *can-do* statements with course content is problematic.'**

Thus a picture emerges from the focus groups of a hierarchy of planning priorities usually starting with the learner's needs and preferences, and then selection of material from a coursebook if one is used, with consultation of *can-do* statements as an optional final

clarification tool. In this equation the inclusion of *can-do* statements in coursebooks may not be deemed useful at all, as described by a KG participant:

*KG5: (...) at the moment the coursebook I've got specifically references the common European framework at the beginning of every unit, but I've only got two students - one girl is a French girl doing journalism, and a Korean girl doing theatre studies, and this whole book is geared towards IELTS - not explicitly - so I'm just doing what I want.*

(KEG.Theme2.7:23)

Though MEG participants considered such inclusion of *can-dos* useful for understanding the underlying aims of coursebook material (MEGTheme3.3:138), some KG and PEG participants were critical of a perceived superficiality of *can-do* statement mapping in coursebooks as demonstrated in the teacher resource for New Headway Intermediate 4th Edition:

*KG1: (...) I'm a bit cynical and I kind of wonder if it's just so they can say that it's pegged to the common European framework, and I suspect that this activity book got written first, and then they went to the common European framework, and were like 'Ooh, what can be matched to it?'*

(KG.Theme3.2:38)

*PEG4: Sometimes you just get a token thing in a coursebook, which is really, just like, at the end, this unit, after this unit you can /PEG3: Yeah/ /PEG2: Yeah/ /PEG1: laughs/ Der, der, der, and then at the end, okay so now you can, and it's... [PEG2: But there's been no practice of that, they might have presented it but there's been no practice /PEG4: Yeah/ in the coursebook /PEG3: Yeah/ so how can they do it?*

(PEG.Theme3.1:116)

Here PEG2's comment points to a perceived disconnect between stated *can-do* learning outcomes and the coursebook activities provided to realise those outcomes, which it is left to the teacher to address by generating such activities. Whilst members of all groups described it as a normal process to be selective with coursebook materials and supplement them, some descriptors seen in task 2 were singled out as inherently problematic to teach in a consistent way:

*KG2: Yeah, if I can express and respond to feelings, you know, such as surprise and happiness...*

*KG1: It's like you're talking about a child or an animal*

*KG2: Mm, it's very personal isn't it, it's very personal, it's very /KG4: Cultural mm/ culturally different how you would respond to happiness and sadness.*

*KG4: Well it's then how would you measure it as well? Everyone responds to those things differently, there's an assumption that they're going to respond in the same way.*

*(KG.Theme3.1:120)*

This illustrates how participants agreed strongly where *can-do* lists were perceived to inappropriately attempt to categorise diverse aspects of sociocultural behaviour. Where more 'teachable' communicative *can-do* statements were identified, there was a tendency to collectively brainstorm related form-focus that could be used as evidence of learning by monitoring learner production:

*KG1: I think, (...) one that I think looks easy, (...) 'can give or seek personal views and opinions in discussing topics of interest' /KG4: Yeah/ /KG5: I ticked that one as well/ That's, that would be for me the easiest because you can just teach them lots of opinion language and then, give them topics to discuss (...)*

*KG4: I think that's the thing you can give them lots of stock phrases to, you know, give personal opinions and seek personal opinions, and if they're using, if you then set up a productive task, spoken task at the end then you've got your evidence that they can do that.*

*(KG.Theme2.2:116-117)*

This indicates that evaluating student performance against the descriptor itself was perhaps considered inadequate as a way of gathering evidence of learning, although there was an awareness of the relative artificiality of relying on production of specific target forms, where KG4 goes on to comment that it *'doesn't mean that they'll then be able to give opinions real-life afterwards necessarily'* (KG.Theme2.2:118).

At a broader level there were concerns about the expectations raised by mapping of coursebooks to the *can-do* approach of the CEFR, which ironically was perceived to discourage profiling by offering a complete course across skills in one book:



*KG4: I think as well it's also assuming that you are a B2 in all the skills. /KG3: Mm/ Because you don't get coursebooks that are mixed across do you?*  
(KG.Theme3.4:90)

*PEG3: Or on the back they'll say, this book will take you from B1 to B2 [PEG3: frowns] ... It's like, how? It's not, it's not a teacher, it is just a book, presenting stuff that you need boxes to tick in order to get there but, it doesn't mean that they will be that level*  
(PEG.Theme3.1:118)

In this way coursebooks are seen as feeding unrealistic learner self-evaluations of achievement, and this illustrates further the central concern for participants across groups with managing and responding to learner expectations.

### **3.2.4 Theme 4: 'CEFR *can-do* statements are a useful roadmap and reflective tool.'**

In general, opinions about the utility of CEFR *can-do* statements as benchmarks for achievement moved between two positions: on the one hand a distrust of following a categorical reductionist 'tick-box' approach as described in section 3.2.1, and on the other hand an appreciation of having a common framework in which to situate assessments of competence. The image of avoiding the syndrome of a 'blank map' or 'blank canvas' was also used (MEG.Theme4.1:149; PEG.Theme.4.1:172). However, there was some discussion of how both teachers and learners often prefer to use intuition based on experience to inform assessments of achievement. Where participants placed themselves in the learner's position, then learner intuition was often favoured:

*MEG3: I mean surely, the measure of progress is how you're actually feeling, and the response between, from other people, you know you can tell whether you're communicating something.*

*MEG5: But we have to incorporate these, in some way, I mean they're created for a reason so surely we should try and incorporate them into, otherwise what are they for?*

*MEG3: Exactly. [general laughter]*  
(MEG.Theme.4.1:145-146)

Here MEG3 'wins' the exchange of disagreement by turning MEG5's rhetorical question in on itself, and the general amusement indicates a shared group scepticism of the utility of self-assessment *can-dos*. However there was often less confidence in learner intuition with regard to participants' students, with KG participants highlighting teacher expertise as a control for students carelessly ticking off self-assessment *can-dos*:

*KG3: It has to be monitored then by the teacher /KG4: Yeah/ as well and then you have to intervene if they are way off track, or, um, maybe modify their attitude [laughs]*

*KG4: Yeah, yeah.*

*KG2: And a lot of it's sort of in your head now, after so, you know, it depends on how many years you've been teaching, it's just a part of, what's a better way to say it, a part of you.*

(KG.Theme.4.6:99-100)

Discussion of teacher intuition was here accompanied by acknowledgement of an almost unconscious influence derived from years of using materials benchmarked to the CEFR, '*which would have been written in the common European framework way...*'

(KGTheme1.13:156). Thus experienced practitioners may not feel the need refer back to reading the descriptors in their day to day assessment of learner competences and needs, but participants of all groups favoured a *can-do* framework as a neutral reference point for consulting students about their level of English, and the ability to highlight to learners what they *can't yet* do:

*MEG3: I suppose it's, it is a good tool in that sense, to, if someone is saying, 'I really want to move up to the next level', and as a teacher you're thinking, 'No, you're not ready.' Instead of just saying no you're not ready because I judge, (...) it's if we have something there that says, well can you do this? You're including that student in the process - it's self-diagnosis for the student isn't it? (...)*

*MEG6: And also like with their self-study as well, (...) If they can express that, 'I can't do this yet, what do I need to do?' And then, we can still help with the 'how can I?'*  
(MEG.theme4.2:153)

Therefore where the perception of institutionalisation of the CEFR as an authoritative pedagogic guide was seen as problematic in the catering to individual differences and selection of course content, it was valued in terms of the agreed basis for level diagnosis it provides. This position was summarised quite clearly in the final KG exchange:

*[KG1: (...) I think that for me one key value of this kind of thing is for assessing proficiency, (...) but I don't necessarily know to what extent they useful for teaching, (...) just because you can use that to assess proficiency doesn't necessarily mean that you can decide 'I'm going to teach this today and that's what they going to learn', because people don't learn a skill or a language item in one isolated lesson (...)]*

*KG2: That's right so, useful for assessment.*

*(KG.Theme4.2:160)*

A picture emerges of participants' preference to use *can-do* descriptors as a reflective tool to assess competence and identify possible next steps by identifying gaps in proficiency. Whilst this arguably represents a deficit model of diagnostic needs analysis that is not the main goal of the CEFR *action-oriented* approach, it may reasonably be assumed for *planning* that any list of statements that is not perceived as sufficiently customised to a particular group of learners' needs will fall into the role of simply answering the question 'is there anything we've not yet addressed at this level?'.

## 4 Analysis of published course materials

This chapter discusses the qualitative the analysis of two popular published coursebooks, in order to address the second research question: **'to what extent do published English language course materials benchmarked to the CEFR support teachers to adopt a CEFR *can-do* action-oriented approach?'**

### 4.1 Research Method

#### 4.1.1 Rationale

As discussed in the introduction and in chapter 3 this analysis followed an 'embedded' mixed-methods design by identifying criteria for qualitative analysis of texts through interpretation of themes arising from the focus groups. Ivankova & Creswell (2009:144) state that an embedded research design seeks to answer a second research question about the research topic using another type of data. Therefore although this analysis cannot claim to cross-validate the focus group analysis, it can provide an extra dimension of understanding and conceptual triangulation with regard to the issues discussed in the focus groups. Gibson & Brown (2009:70) state that in this way the interrogation of documents in conjunction with interview data can provide a 'means of exploring the ways in which different contingencies or contexts place different requirements on how particular issues are to be recorded, represented or talked about.' In this case a key contextual consideration is the tendency of coursebooks to be regarded as the 'routemap' of ELT programmes (Sheldon 1988:238), therefore potentially having direct influence on the way in which CEFR *can-do* statements may be utilised. The extent of this influence will naturally vary considerably depending on context and teacher experience; however, the 'security, guidance and support' coursebooks offer to less experienced teachers (Ansary & Babaii, 2002:1) are such that this influence should be acknowledged.

#### 4.1.2 Selection of Sources

The selection and evaluation of coursebook texts as 'primary sources' represents a process of 'analytical filtering' of data, produced not through the research itself, but through the practices being researched (Gibson & Brown, 2009:66). Thus two ELT texts were selected

that are in current publication for language courses in the UK. The following criteria were developed for coursebook selection:

Theoretical consideration	Criteria	New Headway Intermediate 4th Edition (Soars & Soars, 2009)	English Unlimited Intermediate (Rea et al, 2011)
Relevance for English language teaching in the UK	Both coursebook titles should be mentioned in the focus group screening questionnaire (appendix H)	√	√
Treatment of same or similar level of competence	Both coursebooks should be benchmarked to B1+ on the CEFR.	√	√
The mapping or adapting of an existing coursebook text to the CEFR, and the authoring of a coursebook text according to CEFR principles represent a potentially informative contrast.	(i) One coursebook text should belong to a series pre-dating the CEFR (though in latest edition) (ii) The other should make claims about being based on CEFR principles	Meets criterion (i)	Meets criterion (ii)
Treatment of relationship to the CEFR can do statements	Available mapping of unit content to CEFR <i>can-do</i> statements	√	√
Treatment of relationship to the CEFR can do statements	Available mapping of unit content to CEFR <i>can-do</i> statements	√	√

Sampling was restricted to one 'unit' of each book with corresponding teacher guidance, in order to permit a comparative analysis of sufficient depth in this small scale study. As no two units will have same configuration of *can-do* statements, I chose instead to select units with at least one corresponding stated grammar focus (in this case the 'present perfect'), in order to facilitate comparisons of how each book related *can-do* objectives to form-focus. The teacher's guide was consulted to reveal assumptions about the nature of language, learning and methodology (Cunningsworth & Kusel, 1991:128). Therefore in summary the following published components were included in the analysis:

<b>New Headway Intermediate 4th Edition (Code: NHW)</b>	
Publication	Component(s)
Student Book (Soars & Soars, 2009)	- Map of unit 7 - Unit 7 pp.54-61 <b>Appendix S</b>
Teacher's Guide (Soars, Soars & Maris, 2009)	- Introduction to course pp.4-5 - Unit 7 teacher's notes pp.76-87
Website teacher's resource page (login required) <a href="https://elt.oup.com/teachers/headway/?cc=global&amp;sellLanguage=en&amp;mode=hub">https://elt.oup.com/teachers/headway/?cc=global&amp;sellLanguage=en&amp;mode=hub</a>	New Headway Intermediate, Fourth edition and the CEFR PDF (Unit 7) <b>Appendix R</b> New Headway Intermediate, Fourth edition Language Portfolio PDF <b>Appendix T</b>
<b>English Unlimited B1+ Intermediate (Code: EU)</b>	
Publication	Component(s)
Student Book (Rea et al., 2011)	- Map of unit 10 p.3 - Unit 10 pp.78-85 <b>Appendix X</b> - ePortfolio DVD-ROM
Teacher's Guide (Clementson et al., 2011)	- Introduction to course pp.4-5 - Unit 10 teacher's notes pp.88-94
Website teacher's resource page <a href="http://www.cambridge.org/us/cambridgeenglish/catalog/adult-courses/english-unlimited/resources/">http://www.cambridge.org/us/cambridgeenglish/catalog/adult-courses/english-unlimited/resources/</a>	English Unlimited Intermediate and the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages PDF (Unit 10) <b>Appendix V</b>

A non-evaluative cross-referencing was also done of the coursebook content maps, learner-oriented *can-do* statement and CEFR *can-do* statements, and is provided as a reference in appendices U and Y.

#### **4.1.3 Development and implementation of analytical criteria**

Ellis (1997:36) draws a clear distinction between the predictive and retrospective evaluation of coursebooks, whereby the latter occurs following use in the classroom. Therefore this analysis was predictive, and a key recommended feature of predictive coursebook analyses is the use of a checklist (Ellis, 1997:36; Mukundan et al., 2011:22; Sheldon, 1988:242) allowing material to be rated by researchers across multiple dimensions. However, the embedded nature of this study favoured the direct development of criteria for qualitative analysis from the themes arising in the focus groups. This focused the analysis on a qualitative discussion and review of the potential of the materials to support the operationalisation of CEFR principles for UK ELT classroom settings in general, rather than performing an evaluation against a checklist for use in a specific teaching programme. Sheldon (1988:240) highlights the problematic nature of approaching complex subjective evaluations with numeric ratings, and the documents were instead interrogated according to the following questions listed on the following page with corresponding CEFR principles.

Themes derived from focus group contributions	Relevant principles derived from CEFR text (Council of Europe 2001)	Corresponding criteria as questions generated for qualitative analysis of course book materials
'CEFR <i>can-do</i> statements represent an over-generalisation of language use and improvement.'	A <i>can-do</i> focused approach should be relatable to the specific learning context and learners (p.21)	To what extent do the unit activities acknowledge and exploit the learners' own experiences and interests in connection to <i>can-do</i> objectives?
'Lesson planning is influenced by more factors than the CEFR <i>can-do</i> statements address.'	A CEFR <i>can-do</i> focused approach should prioritise the needs of the learners (p.44)	To what extent does the course unit offer flexibility to negotiate the syllabus with the learners?
'Integration of CEFR <i>can-do</i> statements with course materials is problematic.'	Form and meaning should be treated as inter-dependent in a <i>can-do</i> action-oriented approach (p.116)	To what extent does the form focus in the chapter support the realisation of <i>can-do statements</i> through meaning- oriented communicative tasks?
'CEFR <i>can-do</i> statements are a useful roadmap and reflection tool'	Accuracy in self-assessment is increased with reference to clear descriptors defining standards (p.191)	To what extent does the course unit provide opportunities for learners to self-assess their competences against <i>can-do</i> statements?

#### 4.1.4 Limitations of the research

The chief limitation of this phase of the research was that it was conducted by myself as lone researcher without moderating input of external participants. This was mainly due to time and resource constraints for this small-scale study. Therefore this analysis should be viewed chiefly as a possible springboard for further research.



## 4.2 Results and discussion

### 4.2.1 Overview

The units analysed are identical in physical length (8 A4 pages) save for an additional 'back of the book' writing activity page (p.109) included with the NHW unit, and each appearing to represent between 6-8 hours of study. Benchmarking to the CEFR at B1+ is displayed diagrammatically on the back of student and teacher's books in different ways, as illustrated in figures 5 and 6 below:



Figure 5 NHW CEFR benchmarking



Figure 6 English Unlimited B1+ Intermediate CEFR Benchmarking

The NHW teacher's book introduction states a 'blend of methodologies' between a traditional grammatical syllabus and a 'more communicative approach' encouraging 'genuine' communication in and out of the classroom. The indication is of a core of grammatical progression with an overlay of communicative tasks, suggesting a theoretical assumption that course structure should be provided by explicit rule learning before moving onto personalised practice. By contrast the EU teacher's book introduction states from the outset that it is designed to 'achieve specific communicative goals' and that while there is a 'substantial' amount of grammar and vocabulary work in each unit the 'goals come first'. These are clearly stated to have been taken from the CEFR, though subject to simplification to make them 'less technical'. Moreover, language exponents fed into the course are stated to draw on the Cambridge International Corpus, identifying high frequency lexis from 'more than a billion words of real text' (Clementson et al., 2011:4).

There is a significant difference between these units in the ratio of learner-oriented to original CEFR *can-do* statements. While EU has just 7 learner-oriented *can-do* statements, compared to 19 CEFR *can-do* statements listed in the teacher-oriented CEFR unit map, NHW has 27 *can-do* statements for the unit in the learner portfolio compared to 15 in the teacher's CEFR unit map. This suggests that NHW have adopted the 'unzipping' approach described by North (2014), whereas EU authors have instead reduced 'technicality' partly through significant quantitative reduction. This may be influenced by how many *can-dos* the

EU authors assume to be digestible by learners, as these are integrated in the coursebook whereas the Headway portfolio descriptors are not.

#### **4.2.2 To what extent do the unit activities acknowledge and exploit the learners' own experiences and interests in connection to *can-do* objectives?**

An inevitable limitation of printed material is that it is static, and therefore can only acknowledge learner's experiences and interests by selecting themes with *potential* relevance to learners from diverse cultural backgrounds, and ideally support this with phases encouraging personal learner contributions. Overall there is a noticeable difference in salient themes between the two units. NHW appears to celebrate westernised culture and celebrity success with gusto, including biographical features about J.K. Rowling and Calvin Klein and their millions, an article charting the English origins of football and a lifestyle section on leisure pursuits including horse-riding and fox-hunting. As there are no references to *can-do* target competences in the unit itself, these topics dominate the scheme of work represented by each section, leaving little room for reinterpretation to other contexts that may be more relevant to the learners.

The claimed tendency for globally published ELT coursebook series such as Headway to perpetuate 'colonialist' discourses is now well documented (see Pennycook, 1998:156), and the authors of EU seem to be aware of this, stating in the teacher's introduction that the course content is 'international' and 'inclusive' and does not assume any knowledge of celebrity culture. This manifests in the EU unit themes being more situational in nature, including witnessing a crime, complaining about goods and services, resolving a dispute and having a 'long weekend'. However, a western cultural bias can still be seen in more subtle ways, with telephone complaints focused on internet shopping and consumer culture, and disputes between suburban neighbours (complete with middle-class men grappling across a white picket fence). Nearly half the unit is given over to the topic of complaining, and the simplified *can-do* statements such as 'talk about complaining' and 'make a complaint politely' serve to reinforce this. For learners from cultures where conventions of complaining are different to those of the UK this may be perceived as overkill, and it could be more relevant to highlight the transferrable nature of the skills developed. Therefore the goal of EU page 82 might be better worded as 'make negative comments politely'.

In both coursebooks the use of learners' own experiences as a focus for communicative tasks mainly occurs either in a short warm-up phase or end-of-section open discussion, with little or no integration of learner experiences in the main body of unit tasks. EU sections

generally open with a personally focused warm-up question, whereas NHW sections tend to launch into controlled grammar practice. For example, the practice of 'I have never + past participle' at the start of the NHW unit makes no attempt to create a meaningful communicative context or goal, other than the teacher's guide suggesting modelling of personal examples. The end of unit discussion sections in NHW are titled 'What do you think?', inviting learners to give their own opinions about the topic of the unit section, and this formula is largely replicated in EU. Therefore personalised phases are mostly just freer communicative drills, fulfilling the principle of controlled practice with opportunities for freer recycling of target forms, but rarely progressing to truly personally relevant meaning-oriented tasks. This means that it is often (arguably) left up to the teacher to think completely outside the coursebook materials for ways of adapting course content to the learners' interests where necessary. This highlights the importance of accessibility and user-friendliness of stated communicative *can-do* goals to inform such decisions.

#### 4.2.3 To what extent does the course unit offer flexibility to negotiate the syllabus with the learners?

The principle of transferability of *can-do* learning objectives to personalised contexts is arguably an important one for a negotiated syllabus. It is also logical that such negotiation will make use of adapted learner-oriented *can-do* statements if these have been produced. A significant strength of the EU unit over NHW is that these are clearly visible at the header of each section (see an example in figure 7 below), whereas in NHW they only exist in the online accessed pdf learner portfolio<sup>18</sup>.



Figure 7: First section headers in each unit

The subtitle of the unit on NHW p.54 might instead be interpreted by learners as the unit goals, so that 'present perfect - simple, continuous, passive' - firmly positions this as a grammatical syllabus, despite the fact that no *can-dos* exist for grammatical control in the learner portfolio. It is not clear why the highly idiomatic expression 'making the right noises'

<sup>18</sup> Appendix T

has been chosen as the secondary unit focus instead of something like 'reacting to personal news', though it may be for the novelty factor in order to stimulate discussion between teacher and learners. Nevertheless 'can make the right noises' does not represent a credible *can-do* competence, and the portfolio instead gives this section the rather generic descriptor 'I can maintain simple everyday conversations'.

Visibility set aside, simplification of learner *can-dos* for both units often obscures the sense of the original calibrated CEFR *can-do* statements. The learner *can-do* statements are evidently intended to be recognisably unique to each unit, as a pattern emerges of re-wording *can-do* statements according to the unit section topics. Hence in EU we have *can-do* objectives such as 'talk about memory' or 'talk about complaining', which follow the construction 'talk about + topic' as a way of formulating simple communicative aims that nevertheless occupy a unique place in the coursebook syllabus. The communicative tasks that realise such aims still represent a form of controlled practice rather than a task with an authentically communicative goal - with the 'talk about' part of the aim secondary to the topic or lexical focus. This arguably results in a narrowing of transferability, except that one can 'talk about' anything. In the NHW learner portfolio this principle often borders on the absurd with statements such as 'I can write biographical questions to ask a famous designer', which understandably is not given a corresponding CEFR descriptor in the pdf map.

#### **4.2.4 To what extent does the form focus in the chapter support the realisation of *can-do statements* through meaning- oriented communicative tasks?**

In NHW the texts about J.K. Rowling and Calvin Klein are chiefly exploited as vehicles for gap-fill grammar practice, which suggests an inductive approach to grammar development 'stripped bare' by simply challenging learners to come up with the correct forms; therefore it must be assumed that the teacher will use their own methods to firstly raise awareness of the target forms in connection to meaning-oriented use - with the teacher's book simply stating that 'the key thing the students need to understand is that the Present Perfect links the past and present.' Sections follow for 'reading and speaking' and 'vocabulary and speaking', with comprehension and discussion tasks for reading and listening texts that focus mainly on checking of specific information. Although the comprehension of any such text can be seen to contribute to a learner's addressing of the mapped statement 'can read straightforward factual texts' it is more doubtful whether this will be 'related to his/her field of interest', and also doubtful whether there has been any conscious coursebook supported focus on developing this competence beyond locating information in response to questions.

The selection of topics and texts to serve grammatical objectives is less apparent in EU, where the present perfect is introduced on p.81 as an awareness raising follow-up to a more functionally-focused listening and reading section about making telephone complaints. However, the effect of highlighting this particular use of perfect forms is to foreground chasing up of late responses and expressing exasperation, with models such as 'I've written two emails, but I haven't received a reply' or 'I've been trying to contact you for two weeks now'. Here a more accurate *can-do* statement than the stated 'complain about goods and services' might be to 'explain' or 'list' recent actions and experiences - perhaps paraphrased as 'follow up a complaint'. It seems uncertain in both texts how form-focus can be properly acknowledged in the building of *can-do* competences. In the EU learner portfolio and CEFR mapping grammatical and lexical control are not mentioned at all, and in the NHW CEFR teacher map the 'grammatical accuracy' descriptor is taken from the Table 3<sup>19</sup> 'analytic assessor-oriented scale' (Council of Europe, 2001), complete with negative wording, as a generic grammar descriptor repeated across units. Overall the approach seems either to select a text to demonstrate a target form, or attach awareness raising of target forms to a selected meaning-oriented text, but in neither case do options for contextualised usage of target forms seem to be adequately described in the provided communicative *can-do* objectives.

#### **4.2.5 To what extent does the course unit provide opportunities for learners to self-assess their competences against *can-do* statements?**

There is nevertheless high visibility of CEFR benchmarking to *can-do* statements in EU, which includes a short introduction to the 'CEF' and its principles in the teacher's introduction, and provides a *can-do* 'self-assessment' section at the end of each coursebook unit. Here learners rate confidence against the 7 or so simplified learner-oriented *can-dos* that appear in section headings throughout the unit. This to some extent avoids a 'tick box' mentality by providing the opportunity to rate confidence in each *can-do* from 1-5, with direction to find further practice in the bundled DVD-ROM and the self-study pack (if purchased). Conversely there is no mention of the CEFR at all in the NHW teacher introduction or anywhere else I could find inside the teacher's book or student's book. Teachers can only discover the existence of the NHW CEFR *can-do* mapping and learner portfolio pdfs by firstly registering a password protected account on the elt.oup.com website (accessed 2014) and exploring the resources. EU instead provides the learner ePortfolio on the bundled DVD-ROM and makes the *can-do* mapping freely available online, though with

---

<sup>19</sup> Appendix C

an equal lack of signposting to these components in the teacher's book. This indicates a general assumption that learner portfolio and mapping of original CEFR *can-do* statements are purely for optional reference, with their adaptation into more 'user-friendly' content taken care of by the authors of the main texts.

Thus a picture this builds of addressing of the CEFR *can-do* statements as an effective 'by-product' of developing partial competences through the completion of the coursebook units. This begins to look more credible if the user refers to EU CEFR 'Map A', which lists the unit sub-sections that are claimed to address aspects of each given competence. From this viewpoint no unit is presented as fully realising a *can do* statement, but instead contributes to the building of that competence over time. In NHW this process is assumed to be unconscious unless teachers and learners have gained access to the relevant online documents and are using them in assessments of achievement. This highlights a key issue about the relationship between course materials and target CEFR *can-do* competences - it is of course impossible for any coursebook writer to develop material that will guarantee the development of such competences, as this depends on so many other factors, not least of them teacher skill and learner engagement. Therefore the best a publisher can do is demonstrate that sufficient opportunities have been created for such development to be stimulated in the classroom, as a benchmarked evaluation of the level appropriacy and scope of the material. From this viewpoint the non-visibility of *can-do* descriptors in NHW the student book can be seen as less problematic, although one would expect them to at least be integrated the teacher's book if they are claimed to be course goals. The decision not to include original CEFR descriptors in either of the NHW or EU teachers' books may relate again to their perceived over-'technicality', and there is an implied assumption that they will only be useful to teachers motivated and interested enough to actively seek them out online.

## 5. Conclusion

### 5.1 Summary of research

The three focus groups conducted in this study revealed how participants rationalised and co-constructed the perceived problematic nature of incorporating CEFR *can-do* statements into the routines and procedures of English language teaching. Peer interaction often empowered participants to take a critical standpoint, and concerns were expressed about limited relevance of standardised *can-do* statements to the individual differences in language use, the uncertain relationship of communicative *can-dos* to formal aspects of language such as lexis and grammar, and the difficulty of addressing broad competences in planned lesson blocks. However, there was also acknowledgement of the positive utility of *can-do* statements as a reflective tool for assessing and consulting learners, and for reviewing programme goals.

The embedding of a predictive evaluation of a unit sampled from each of New Headway Intermediate 4<sup>th</sup> Edition and English Unlimited B1+ Intermediate served to enrich understanding of the extent to which such materials might support or further problematize the use of *can-do* statements in connection to the focus groups' key themes. In both cases it was found that mapped CEFR illustrative *can-do* statements chiefly play the role of a separate optional reference to justify the stated benchmarking of the material, rather than as a practical component of the course, though EU displayed conscious integration of simplified learner-oriented communicative *can-do* unit goals. In both texts here was only limited evidence of activities drawing on learners' personal experiences, indicating that the potential for integration of *can-do* objectives with classroom practice is mainly mediated by the pre-defined unit topics and controlled practice activities. Therefore the materials examined do not appear to greatly support teachers to adapt or customise *can-do* learning objectives to their learners' needs, though this principle was of key importance to the focus group participants.

## 5.2 Summary of related findings of the two phases

In focus group **theme 1**, participants commented both on over-simplicity *and* over-specificity of description in the *can-do* statements as factors seeming to exclude diversity and individual differences in language use. This highlights how the CEFR's popular role for standard-setting may create an impression of its descriptors as rigid and prescriptive, rather than a flexible tool for interpretation. However, the extent to which such statements can be re-formulated without losing the sense of their level calibration is difficult to quantify. Both coursebooks re-formulated the mapped descriptors for learner use in a portfolio, but this tended to be in order to relate them more closely and simply to the coursebook unit topics and tasks. This often had the effect of reducing their descriptiveness of communicative competence, along with impairing their potential transferability to more personalised contexts in the classroom.

These factors point to the inherent tension between the need for *can-do* statements to be broad enough to be adaptable to diverse learner needs, and the difficulty expressed by participants of working with objectives seen as too broad for lesson aims. Arguably this tension can only be answered in the *can-do* statements themselves by a compromise between brevity and complexity (Fleming, 2009). However, participants also viewed the scaled competence descriptors as discouraging the consideration of other factors that are not scaled, such as socio-cultural knowledge, underlining that more qualitative aspects of the CEFR descriptive scheme should perhaps be made more accessible or evident to users.

**Theme 2** thus highlighted the participants' desire to flexibly respond to learner needs and preferences beyond the scope of the CEFR *can-do* descriptors. This also indicated that the selection of concrete lesson activities is often a primary consideration in participants' planning routines, which was not always seen as easy to relate to a core list of *can-do* statements. Evaluation of the 'negotiability' of the coursebook materials showed that the salience of form-focus or topic as organising principles make lesson content selection potentially a 'take it or leave it' decision for large sections of material, reinforced by highly task or topic focused learner-oriented *can-dos*.

**Theme 3** elaborated the perceived problems of relating specific course content to CEFR *can-do* learning objectives. A key concern was how to demonstrate evidence of learning. Solutions put forward revealed a pragmatic desire to measure success through production of target forms, though with acknowledgement of the limitations of this approach for promoting reliable improvement in communicative competence. The form-focus in the two sampled



units differed mainly in task sequencing, with EU achieving a more integrated approach with other skills, but what seemed to be lacking in both cases was sufficient treatment of the communicative purpose of using the target grammar. Thus perhaps a key issue revealed in both focus group and materials studies is a perceived need to work towards *models* that can measurably be reproduced by learners, even though this may often be to the exclusion of addressing authentic communicative need. Models of communicative competence in action are arguably more elusive than form-focused models, so that one participant suggested an ideal solution might be to have video models for each communicative *can-do* statement.

In this way it is hardly surprising that in **theme 4** participants saw *can-do* statements as most useful for assessment and consultation of learners about their language level, rather than as a starting point for lesson planning or stated lesson aims. While communicative *can-do* statements aim to describe attainment in concrete terms, they arguably cannot describe a model of the target competence in action without becoming too situationally specific or lengthy. In the NHW portfolio the adaptation into learner aims in this way sometimes resulted in *can-dos* that were little more than a paraphrased description of a coursebook task. Participants were acutely aware of the fact that competences (especially regarding range and receptive skills) build over time, which is illustrated in a sample of the EU unit mapping of listening competence<sup>20</sup>. In this way the coursebook CEFR maps acknowledge the fact that the illustrative *can-do* statements should be addressed cyclically. However there is arguably a need for more user-friendly cross-referencing of CEFR benchmarked course materials across multiple dimensions, so that the weighing of options involved in lesson planning with reference to *can-do* objectives can simultaneously and flexibly explore other considerations such as task length, integrated skills, form-focus and topic-focus. Given the fixed sequential nature of published coursebook content this may only be possible to properly address in the future by digital means.

---

<sup>20</sup> Appendix W

### 5.3 Recommendations for further research

The small scale nature of this research recommends follow up with an industry-wide survey of current pedagogic practices in the UK engendered by the benchmarking of ELT curricula and assessments to the CEFR, in order to better contextualise the viewpoints expressed here. Moreover, the inclusion of a predictive coursebook analysis recommends follow up with classroom-based trials focused on the same themes. Participants in this study were experienced in-service teachers either working at Eurocentres or attending a part-time MA in ELT and applied linguistics, and were thus equipped to evaluate CEFR pedagogy with reference to direct experience or knowledge of a range of methodological principles; therefore an informative comparative study would explore beliefs and attitudes of pre-service or newly qualified teachers with respect to the utilisation of communicative *can-do* statements. Moreover, there is indication from this research that the perceived ease of elaboration of *can-do* statements into lesson activities varies according to features of the statements themselves, and a larger scale survey study could explore teachers' responses to individual *can-do* statements to further clarify what these features may be.

(14,970 words)

## Bibliography

- ALDERSON, J.C., 2007. The CEFR and the Need for More Research *The Modern Language Journal*, **91**(4), pp. 659-663.
- ALDERSON, J.C., FIGUERAS, N., KUIJPER, H., NOLD, G., TAKALA, S. and TARDIEU, C., 2006. Analysing Tests of Reading and Listening in Relation to the Common European Framework of Reference: The Experience of The Dutch CEFR Construct Project *Language Assessment Quarterly*, **3**(1), pp. 2-29.
- ALLWRIGHT, R.L., 1981. What do we want teaching materials for? *ELT Journal*, **36**(1), pp. 5-17.
- ANDON, N. and ECKERTH, J., 2009. Chacun à son gout? Task-based L2 pedagogy from the teacher's point of view. *International Journal of Applied Linguistics*, **19**(3), pp. 286-310.
- ANDREWS, S., 2010. 'Just like instant noodles': L2 teachers and their beliefs about grammar pedagogy. *Teachers and Teaching: Theory and Practice*, **9**(4), pp. 351-375.
- ANSARY, H. and BABAIL, E., 2002-last update, Internet TESL Journal Universal Characteristics of EFL/ESL Textbooks: A Step Towards Systematic Textbook Evaluation [Homepage of The Internet TESL Journal], [Online]. Available: <http://iteslj.org/> [16 feb, 2014].
- BASTURKMEN, H., LOEWEN, S. and ELLIS, R., 2004. Teacher's Stated Beliefs about Incidental Focus on Form and Their Classroom Practices. *Applied Linguistics*, **25**(2), pp. 243-272.
- BENSON, P., 2007. Autonomy in language teaching and learning. *Language Teaching*, **40**(01), pp. 21-40.
- BERTRAND, J. T., BROWN, J. E. and WARD, V.M., 1992. Techniques for Analyzing Focus Group Data. *EVALUATION REVIEW*, **16**(2), pp. 198-209.
- BLOOR, M., FRANKLAND, J., THOMAS, M. and ROBSON, K., eds, 2001. *Focus Groups in Social Research*. London: SAGE Publications.
- BOLITHO, R., 2012. Projects and programmes: Contemporary experience in ELT change management. In: C. TRIBBLE, ed, *Managing Change in English Language Teaching: lessons from Experience*. London: British Council, pp. 33-46.
- BONNET, G., 2007. The CEFR and Education Policies in Europe *The Modern Language Journal*, **91**(4), pp. 669-672.
- BORG, S., 2006. *Teacher Cognition and Language Education Research and Practice*. London: Continuum.
- BORG, S., 1998. Teachers' Pedagogical Systems and Grammar Teaching: A Qualitative Study. *TESOL Quarterly*, **32**(1), pp. 9-38.
- BORG, S. and AL-BUSAIDI, S., 2011. Teachers' beliefs and practices regarding learner autonomy. *ELT Journal*, **66**(3), pp. 283-292.

BORG, S. and BURNS, A., 2008. Integrating Grammar in Adult TESOL Classrooms. *Applied Linguistics*, **29**(3), pp. 456-482.

BREEN, M. and CANDLIN, C.N., 1897. *ELT Textbooks and Materials: Problems in Evaluation and Development*. London: Modern English Publications in association with The British Council.

BRUTON, A., 1997. IN WHAT WAYS DO WE WANT EFL COURSEBOOKS TO DIFFER? *System*, **25**(2), pp. 275-284.

BYRAM, M., ZARATE, G. and NEUNER, G., 1997. *Sociocultural competence in language learning and teaching : studies towards a common European framework of reference for language learning and teaching* . Strasbourg: Council of Europe.

BYRNES, H., 2007. Developing National Language Education Policies: Reflections on the CEFR. *The Modern Language Journal*, **91**(4), pp. 679-685.

CAMBRIDGE ESOL, 2011., accessed 20/5/14 19:40 BST. *Using the CEFR: Principles of Good Practice* Available at [www.cambridgeenglish.org](http://www.cambridgeenglish.org): University of Cambridge ESOL Examinations.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS, n.d. accessed 22/6/14, 18:19 BST. *English Unlimited Intermediate and the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEF)*. Available at [www.cambridge.org](http://www.cambridge.org): Copyright Cambridge University Press.

CLARKE, D.F., 1991. The Negotiated Syllabus: What is it and How is it Likely to Work? *Applied Linguistics*, **12**(1), pp. 13-28.

CLARKE, D.F., 1989. Communicative theory and its influence on materials production. *Language Teaching*, **22**(2), pp. 73-86.

CLEMENTSON, T., GRAY, L. and SMITH, H., 2011. *English Unlimited B1+ Intermediate Teacher's Notes*. 1st edn. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

COTTERALL, S., 2000. Promoting learner autonomy through the curriculum: principles for designing language courses. *ELT Journal*, **54**(2), pp. 109-117.

COTTERALL, S., 1995. Developing a course strategy for learner autonomy. *ELT Journal*, **49**(3), pp. 219-227.

COUNCIL OF EUROPE, 2001. *The Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: Learning, teaching, assessment*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press

COUNCIL OF EUROPE, 2008. *Recommendation of the Committee of Ministers to member states on the use of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR) and the promotion of plurilingualism* CM/Rec(2008)7. Strasbourg Adopted by the Committee of Ministers on 2 July 2008 at the 1031st meeting of the Ministers' Deputies: Council of Europe Publishing.

COUNCIL OF EUROPE, 2002. *Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: Learning, Teaching, Assessment, CASE STUDIES* F-67075. Strasbourg: Council of Europe Publishing.

COUNCIL OF EUROPE LANGUAGE POLICY DIVISION, 2009. *Relating Language Examinations to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: Learning, Teaching, Assessment (CEFR), A Manual*. Strasbourg: Council of Europe.

COUNCIL OF EUROPE LANGUAGE POLICY DIVISION, 2007a. "The Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR) and the development of language policies: challenges and responsibilities", *Intergovernmental Language Policy Forum, Strasbourg*, 6-8 February 2007, Council of Europe.

COUNCIL OF EUROPE LANGUAGE POLICY DIVISION, 2007b. Executive summary of results of a survey on the use of the CEFR at national level in the Council of Europe Member States, *The Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR) and the development of language policies: challenges and responsibilities*, 6 - 8 February 2007 2007.

CUNNINGSWORTH, A. and KUSEL, P., 1991. Evaluating teachers' guides. *ELT Journal*, **45**(2), pp. 128-139.

DAVIDSON, F. and FULCHER, G., 2007. The Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR) and the design of language tests: A matter of effect. *Language Teaching*, **40**(03), pp. 231-241.

DORNYEI, Z., 2007. *Research Methods in Applied Linguistics: Quantitative, Qualitative, and Mixed Methodologies (Oxford Applied Linguistics)*, Oxford: Oxford University Press.

ELLIS, R., 2000. Task-based research and language pedagogy. *Language Teaching Research*, **4**, pp. 193-220.

ELLIS, R., 1997. The empirical evaluation of language teaching materials. *ELT Journal*, **51**(1), pp. 36-42.

EAQUALS: EVALUATION AND ACCREDITATION OF QUALITY IN LANGUAGE SERVICES, 2008. *Curriculum Case Studies: Examples from different contexts of implementing "Can do" descriptors from the Common European Framework of Reference*. Available online from [www.eaquals.org](http://www.eaquals.org)

FAEZ, F., MAJHANOVICH, S., TAYLOR, S., SMITH, M. and CROWLEY, K., 2011. The Power of "Can Do" statements: Teachers' Perceptions of CEFR- informed Instruction in French as a Second Language Classrooms in Ontario. *The Canadian Journal of Applied Linguistics, Special Issue*, **14**(2), pp. 1-19.

FENNER, A. and NEWBY, D., eds, 2007. *Coherence of principles, cohesion of competences: exploring theories and designing materials for teacher education*. Strasbourg: Council of Europe Publishing.

FIGUERAS, N., 2007. The CEFR, a Lever for the Improvement of Language Professionals in Europe. *The Modern Language Journal*, **91**(4), pp. 673-675.

FIGUERAS, N., 2012. The impact of the CEFR *ELT Journal*, **66**(4), pp. 477-485.

FINOCCHIARO, M. and BRUMFIT, C., 1983. *The Functional - Notional Approach From Theory to Practice*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

FLEMING, M., 2009. The use of descriptors in learning, teaching and assessment, COUNCIL OF EUROPE LANGUAGES POLICY DIVISION, ed. In: *Platform of resources and references for plurilingual and intercultural education*, 2009 2009.

FOSTER, P., 1999. Task-based learning and pedagogy *ELT Journal*, **53**(1), pp. 69-70.

FULCHER, G., 2004. Deluded by Artifices? The Common European Framework and Harmonization *Language Assessment Quarterly*, **1**(4), pp. 253-266.

FULCHER, G., 2004, 18 March 2004 GMT. Are Europe's tests being built on an 'unsafe' framework? . *The Guardian Weekly Education*.

GIBSON, W.J. and BROWN, A., 2009. *Working with Qualitative Data*. London: Sage Publications.

GLASER, B. and STRAUSS, A., 1967. *Discovery of Grounded Theory: Strategies for Qualitative Research*. New Jersey: Transaction Publishers.

GRAVES, K., 1996. A framework of course development processes. In: K. GRAVES, ed, *Teachers as course developers*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, pp. 12-38.

GREEN, A., 2012. *Language Functions Revisited: Theoretical and empirical bases for language construct definition across the ability range*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

GREENBAUM, T.L., 1998. *The Handbook for Focus group research*. London: Sage Publications.

HADLEY, A.O., 1993. *Teaching Language In Context*. Boston: Heinle & Heinle.

HAWKINS, J.A. and FILIPOVIC, L., 2012. *English Profile Studies 1. Criterial Features in L2 English: Specifying the Reference Levels of the Common European Framework* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

HEYWORTH, F., 2004. Why the CEF is important. In: K. MORROW, ed, *Insights from the Common European Framework*. pp. 12-21. Oxford: Oxford University Press

HULSTIJN, J.H., 2007. The Shaky Ground beneath the CEFR: Quantitative and Qualitative Dimensions of Language Proficiency. *The Modern Language Journal*, **91**(4), pp. 663-667.

HURST, N.R., 1997. Notional Syllabuses: Twenty Years On. *Revista de Faculdade de Letras <<LINGUAS E LITERATURAS>>*, **XIV**, pp. 489-504.

HYMES, D.H., 1971. On Communicative Competence. In: J.B. PRIDE and J. HOLMES, eds, *Sociolinguistics*. Middlesex, England: Penguin Education, pp. 269.

INTERNATIONAL ENGLISH LANGUAGE TESTING SYSTEM, n.d., accessed 30/7/2014, 20.42 BST, *IELTS Speaking Band Descriptors (Public Version)* Available from [www.IELTS.org](http://www.IELTS.org)

IVANKOVA, N.V. and CRESWELL, J.W., 2009. Mixed Methods. In: J. HEIGHAM and R.A. CROKER, eds, *Qualitative Research in Applied Linguistics A Practical Introduction*. pp. 137-150. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan

- JONES, N. and SAVILLE, N., 2009. *EUROPEAN LANGUAGE POLICY: ASSESSMENT, LEARNING, AND THE CEFR Annual Review of Applied Linguistics*, **29**, pp. 51-63.
- KEDDLE, J.S., 2004. The CEF and the secondary school syllabus. In: K. MORROW, ed, *Insights from the Common European Framework*. pp. 43-55. Oxford: Oxford University Press
- KITZINGER, J., 1994. The methodology of Focus Groups: the importance of interaction between research participants. *Sociology of Health & Illness*, **16**(1), pp. 103-120.
- KOMOROWSKA, H., 2004. The CEF in pre- and in-service teacher education. In: K. MORROW, ed, *Insights from the common European Framework*. pp. 55-64. Oxford: Oxford University Press
- KRUEGER, R.A., 1994. *Focus Groups: A Practical Guide for Applied Research*. London: Sage Publications.
- KRUMM, H., 2007. Profiles Instead of Levels: The CEFR and Its (Ab)Uses in the Context of Migration *The Modern Language Journal*, **91**(4), pp. 667-669.
- LITTLE, D., 2012. The European Language Portfolio: history, key concerns, future prospects. In: B. KUHN and M. CAVANA, eds, *Perspectives from the European Language Portfolio: Learner autonomy and self-assessment*. London: Routledge, pp. 7-21.
- LITTLE, D., 2011. The Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: A research agenda. *Language Teaching*, **44**(03), pp. 381-393.
- LITTLE, D., 2009a. The European Language Portfolio: where pedagogy and assessment meet, LANGUAGE POLICY DIVISION, COUNCIL OF EUROPE, ed. In: *8th International Seminar on the European Language Portfolio, Graz, 29 September 2009* 2009, pp. Document 4.
- LITTLE, D., 2009b. Language learner autonomy and the European Language Portfolio: Two L2 English examples. *Language Teaching*, **42**(02), pp. 222-233.
- LITTLE, D., 2007. The Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: Perspectives on the Making of Supranational Language Education Policy *The Modern Language Journal*, **91**(4), pp. 645-655.
- LITTLE, D., 2006. The Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: Content, purpose, origin, reception and impact. *Language Teaching*, **39**(3), pp. 167-190.
- LITTLE, D., 2005. The Common European Framework and the European Language Portfolio: involving learners and their judgements in the assessment process. *Language Testing*, **22**(3), pp. 321-336.
- LITTLE, D. AND PERCLOVÁ, R., 2001. *The European Language Portfolio: a guide for teachers and teacher trainers* Strasbourg: Council of Europe Publishing.
- LONG, M. 1991, 'Focus on Form: a design feature in language teaching methodology' in K. de Bot, R. Ginsberg, and C. Kramsch (eds.). *Handbook of Second Language Acquisition*. San Diego, California: Academic Press

MANGUBHAI, F., MARLAND, P., DASHWOOD, A. and SON, J.B., 2004. Teaching a foreign language: one teacher's practical theory. *Teaching and Teacher Education*, **20**, pp. 291-311.

MARTYNIUK, W. and NOIJONS, J., 2007. *The Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR) and the development of language policies: challenges and responsibilities. Executive summary of results of a survey on The use of the CEFR at national level in the Council of Europe Member States* Strasbourg: Council of Europe Language Policy Division.

MCGRATH, I., 2013. *Teaching Materials and the Roles of EFL/ ESL teachers: Practice and Theory*. London: Bloomsbury Academic.

MCNAMARA, T., 2011. Managing learning: Authority and language assessment. *Language Teaching*, **44**(4), pp. 500-515.

MEISTER, M.E., with NEWBY, D., 2005. *The Influence of the Work of the Council of Europe on Language Teaching in Austria*. Strasbourg: Council of Europe Publishing.

MORGAN, D.L., 1996. *Annual Review of Sociology*, **22**, pp. 129-152.

MORROW, K., ed, 2004. *Insights from the Common European Framework*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

MUKUNDAN, J., HAJIMOHAMMADI, M.R. and NIMEHCHISALEM, V., 2011. Developing An English Language Textbook Evaluation Checklist *Contemporary Issues In Education Research*, **4**(6), pp. 21-28.

MUNBY, J., 1978. *Communicative syllabus design : a sociolinguistic model for defining the content of purpose-specific language programmes* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

NASSAJI, H. and FOTOS, S., 2007. Issues in form-focused instruction and teacher education. In: H. NASSAJI and S. FOTOS, eds, *Form-focused Instruction and Teacher Education, Studies in honour of Rod Ellis*. pp. 7-15.

NEWBY, D., 2008. Pedagogical Grammar: A Cognitive+Communicative Approach. In: W. DELANOY AND L. VOLKMANN, ed, *Future Perspectives for English Language Teaching*. Heidelberg: Universitätsverlag, pp. 29-44.

NITTA, R. and GARDNER, S., 2005. Consciousness-raising and practice in ELT coursebooks. *ELT Journal*, **59**(1), pp. 3-13.

NORTH, B., 2014. *The CEFR in Practice*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

NORTH, B., 2007. *The CEFR Illustrative Descriptor Scales*. *The Modern Language Journal* vol. **91**(4), pp. 656-659.

NORTH, B., 2004, 15 April 00.43 BST. Europe's framework promotes language discussion, not directives . *The Guardian Weekly Education*.

NORTH, B.; ORTEGA, A.; SHEEHAN, S. (2010) British Council-EAQUALS Core Inventory for General English, London: British Council/EAQUALS, available online: [www.teachingenglish.org.uk](http://www.teachingenglish.org.uk) and [www.eaquals.org](http://www.eaquals.org)



NORTH, B. and SCHEIDER, G., 1998. Scaling descriptors for language proficiency scales. *Language Testing*, **15**, pp. 217-262.

NUNAN, D., 2004. *Task Based Language Teaching*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

OXENDEN, C.; LATHAM-KOENIG, C.; SELIGSON, P., 2006. *New English File Elementary*, Oxford: Oxford University Press.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS, n.d. accessed 31/5/2014 16:00 BST. *New Headway Intermediate 4th Edition Language Portfolio*. Available online at <https://elt.oup.com/catalogue>. Copyright Oxford University Press.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS, n.d. accessed 20/6/14, 20:13 BST. *New Headway Intermediate 4th Edition CEF Map*. Available online at <https://elt.oup.com/catalogue>: Oxford University Press.

PEARSON LONGMAN, 2013-last update, A Teacher's Guide to the Common European Framework [Homepage of Pearson Longman], [Online]. Available: <http://www.pearsonlongman.com/ae/cef/cefguide.pdf> [Feb 14, 2014].

PENNYCOOK, A., 1998. *English and the Discourses of Colonialism* London: Routledge

RABIEE, F., 2004. Focus-group interview and data analysis. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, **63**, pp. 655-660.

REA, D., CLEMENTSON, T., TILBURY, A. and HENDRA, L.A., 2011. *English Unlimited B1+ Intermediate*. 1st edn. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

RICHARDS, J.C., 1993. Beyond the Text Book: the Role of Commercial Materials in Language Teaching. *RELC Journal*, **24**(1), pp. 1-14.

RICHARDS, K., 2003. *Qualitative Enquiry in TESOL*. Houndsmills: Palgrave Macmillan. .

RUBIN, H.J. and RUBIN, I.S., 2012. *Qualitative Interviewing*. London: Sage Publishing.

SAHINKARAKAS, S., YUMRU, H. and INOZU, J., 2010. A case study: two teachers' reflections on the ELP in practice. *ELT Journal*, **64**(1), pp. 65-74.

SAVIGNON, S.J., 1997. *Communicative Competence: Theory and Classroom Practice*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

SAVILLE, N. and HAWKEY, R., 2010. The English Profile Programme - the First three years. *English Profile Journal*, **1**(1),.

SHEILS, J., 1995. *Communication in the Modern Languages Classroom*. Project no.12 'Learning and teaching modern languages for communication edn. Strasbourg: Council of Europe Press.

SHEILS, J., 1993. *Communication in the modern language classroom 12*. Strasbourg: Council of Europe Press.

SHELDON, L.E., 1988. Evaluating ELT textbooks and materials. *ELT Journal*, **42**(4), pp. 237-246.

SKEHAN, P., 2003. Task-based instruction. *Language Teaching*, **36**(01), pp. 1-14.

SKEHAN, P., 1996a. *Second Language acquisition research and task-based instruction* In WILLIS, D. and WILLIS, J., eds, 1996. *Challenge and Change in Language Teaching*. Oxford: Heinemann. pp.17-30

SKEHAN, P., 1996b. A Framework for the Implementation of Task Based Instruction. *Applied Linguistics*, **17**(1), pp. 38-62.

SMITHSON, J., 2010. Using and analysing focus groups: Limitations and possibilities. *International Journal of Social Research Methodology*, **3**(2), pp. 103-119.

SOARS, J. and SOARS, L., 2009. *New Headway Intermediate 4th Edition Student's Book*. 4th edn. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

SOARS, L., SOARS, J. and MARIS, A., 2009. *New Headway Intermediate 4th Edition Teacher's Book*. 4th edn. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

STANLEY WHITLEY, M., 1993. Communicative Language Teaching: An Incomplete Revolution. *Foreign Language Annals*, **26**(2), pp. 137-154.

SWAN, M., 2014. *Book Review: English Profile Studies 1. Criterial Features in L2 English: Specifying the Reference Levels of the Common European Framework*, J. A. Hawkins and L. Filipovic', 2012 Cambridge University Press & *English Profile Studies 2. Language Functions Revisited: Theoretical and Empirical Bases for Language Construct Definition across the Ability Range*, A. Green, 2012, Cambridge University Press.  
<http://eltj.oxfordjournals.org/> edn. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

TALMY, S., 2010. Qualitative Interviews in Applied Linguistics: From Research Instrument to Social Practice. *Annual Review of Applied Linguistics*, **30**, pp. 128-148.

THOMPSON, G., 1996. Some misconceptions about communicative language teaching. *ELT Journal*, **50**(1), pp. 9-15.

TOMLINSON, B., ed, 2008. *English Language Learning Materials, A Critical Review*. London: Continuum.

TOWNSEND, F.H., 1992. THE TEXTBOOK: BRIDGE OR WALL? *Applied Linguistics and Language Teaching*, **2**(1),.

TRIBBLE, C., ed, 2012. *Managing Change in English Language Teaching: Lessons from Experience*. London: British Council.

TRIM, J., 2010a. Preface: Some earlier developments in the description of levels of language proficiency. In: A. GREEN, ed, *Language Functions Revisited: Theoretical and empirical bases for language construct definition across the ability range*. pp. xxi-xli.

TRIM, J., 2010b. The Modern Languages Programme of the Council of Europe as a background to the English Profile Programme. *English Profile Journal*, **1**(1), pp. 1-12.

TRIM, J., ed, 2002. *Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: Learning, teaching, assessment: A Guide for Users*. Strasbourg: Council of Europe Language Policy Division.

TRIM, J. and VAN EK, J.A., *Threshold 1990*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

UNITED KINGDOM GOVERNMENT, n.d. accessed 4/8/2014 20:13 BST, *List of Approved Secure English Language Tests 2014*, available online at [www.gov.uk/government](http://www.gov.uk/government)

WESTHOFF, G., 2007. Challenges and Opportunities of the CEFR for Reimagining Foreign Language Pedagogy *The Modern Language Journal*, **91**(4), pp. 676-679.

WILKINS, D.A., 1976. *Notional Syllabuses*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

WILLIAMS, D., 1983. Developing criteria for textbook evaluation *ELTJournal*, **37**(3), pp. 251-255.

WILLIS, D. and WILLIS, J., eds, 1996. *Challenge and Change in Language Teaching*. Oxford: Heinemann.

WOODS, D., 1996. *Teacher Cognition in Language Teaching*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

## APPENDIX A: The CEFR common reference levels

(©Council of Europe, 2001)

Table 1. *Common Reference Levels: global scale*

Proficient User	C2	Can understand with ease virtually everything heard or read. Can summarise information from different spoken and written sources, reconstructing arguments and accounts in a coherent presentation. Can express him/herself spontaneously, very fluently and precisely, differentiating finer shades of meaning even in more complex situations.
	C1	Can understand a wide range of demanding, longer texts, and recognise implicit meaning. Can express him/herself fluently and spontaneously without much obvious searching for expressions. Can use language flexibly and effectively for social, academic and professional purposes. Can produce clear, well-structured, detailed text on complex subjects, showing controlled use of organisational patterns, connectors and cohesive devices.
Independent User	B2	Can understand the main ideas of complex text on both concrete and abstract topics, including technical discussions in his/her field of specialisation. Can interact with a degree of fluency and spontaneity that makes regular interaction with native speakers quite possible without strain for either party. Can produce clear, detailed text on a wide range of subjects and explain a viewpoint on a topical issue giving the advantages and disadvantages of various options.
	B1	Can understand the main points of clear standard input on familiar matters regularly encountered in work, school, leisure, etc. Can deal with most situations likely to arise whilst travelling in an area where the language is spoken. Can produce simple connected text on topics which are familiar or of personal interest. Can describe experiences and events, dreams, hopes and ambitions and briefly give reasons and explanations for opinions and plans.
Basic User	A2	Can understand sentences and frequently used expressions related to areas of most immediate relevance (e.g. very basic personal and family information, shopping, local geography, employment). Can communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar and routine matters. Can describe in simple terms aspects of his/her background, immediate environment and matters in areas of immediate need.
	A1	Can understand and use familiar everyday expressions and very basic phrases aimed at the satisfaction of needs of a concrete type. Can introduce him/herself and others and can ask and answer questions about personal details such as where he/she lives, people he/she knows and things he/she has. Can interact in a simple way provided the other person talks slowly and clearly and is prepared to help.



# APPENDIX B: The CEFR Table 2

(©Council of Europe, 2001)

Common reference levels: self-assessment grid  
Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: learning, teaching, assessment  
Chapter 3, Table 2

	AI	A2	B1	B2	C1	C2
UNDESIRING	Listening	I can recognise familiar words and very basic phrases concerning myself, my family and immediate concrete surroundings when people speak slowly and clearly.	I can understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. very basic personal and family information, shopping, local area, employment). I can catch the main point in short, clear, simple messages and announcements.	I can understand the main points of clear standard speech on familiar matters regularly encountered in work, school, leisure, etc. I can understand the main point of many radio or TV programmes on current affairs or topics of personal or professional interest when the delivery is relatively slow and clear.	I can understand extended speech even when it is not clearly structured and when relationships are only implied and not signalled explicitly. I can understand television programmes and films without too much effort.	I have no difficulty in understanding any kind of spoken language, whether live or broadcast, even when delivered at fast native speed, provided I have some time to get familiar with the accent.
UNDESIRING	Reading	I can understand familiar names, words and very simple sentences, for example on notices and posters or in catalogues.	I can read very short, simple texts. I can find specific, predictable information in simple everyday material, such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables and I can understand short simple personal letters.	I can understand texts that consist mainly of high frequency everyday or job-related language. I can understand the description of events, feelings and wishes in personal letters.	I can read articles and reports concerned with contemporary problems in which the writers adopt particular attitudes or viewpoints. I can understand contemporary literary prose.	I can read with ease virtually all forms of the written language, including abstract, structurally or linguistically complex texts such as manuals, specialised articles and literary works.
SPEAKING	Spoken Interaction	I can interact in a simple way provided the other person is prepared to repeat or rephrase things at a slower rate of speech and help me formulate what I'm trying to say. I can ask and answer simple questions in areas of immediate interest or on very familiar topics.	I can communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics and activities. I can handle very short social exchanges, even though I can't usually understand enough to keep the conversation going myself.	I can deal with most situations likely to arise whilst travelling in an area where the language is spoken. I can enter unprepared into conversation on topics that are familiar or of personal interest or pertinent to everyday life (e.g. family, hobbies, work, travel and current events).	I can interact with a degree of fluency and spontaneity that makes regular interaction with native speakers quite possible. I can take an active part in discussion in familiar contexts, accounting for and sustaining my views.	I can express myself fluently and spontaneously without much obvious searching for expressions. I can use language flexibly and effectively for social and professional purposes. I can formulate ideas and opinions with precision and relate my contribution skilfully to those of other speakers.
SPEAKING	Spoken Production	I can use simple phrases and sentences to describe where I live and people I know.	I can use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms my family and other people, living conditions, my educational background and my present or most recent job.	I can connect phrases in a simple way in order to describe experiences and events, my dreams, hopes and ambitions. I can briefly give reasons and explanations for opinions and plans. I can narrate a story or relate the plot of a book or film and describe my reactions.	I can present clear, detailed descriptions on a wide range of subjects related to my field of interest. I can explain a viewpoint on a topical issue giving the advantages and disadvantages of various options.	I can present a clear, smoothly-flowing description or argument in a style appropriate to the context and with an effective logical structure which helps the recipient to notice and remember significant points.
WRITING	Writing	I can write a short, simple postcard, for example sending holiday greetings. I can fill in forms with personal details, for example entering my name, nationality and address on a hotel registration form.	I can write short, simple notes and messages relating to instant needs in areas of immediate interest. I can write a very simple personal letter, for example thanking someone for something.	I can write simple connected text on topics which are familiar or of personal interest. I can write personal letters describing experiences and impressions.	I can write clear, detailed text on a wide range of subjects related to my interests. I can write an essay or report passing on information or giving reasons in support of or against a particular point of view. I can write letters highlighting the personal significance of events and experiences.	I can write clear, smoothly-flowing text in an appropriate style. I can write complex letters, reports or articles which present a case with an effective logical structure which helps the recipient to notice and remember significant points. I can write summaries and reviews of professional or literary works.

## APPENDIX C: The CEFR Table 3

(©Council of Europe, 2001)

Table 3. *Common Reference Levels: qualitative aspects of spoken language use*

	RANGE	ACCURACY	FLUENCY	INTERACTION	COHERENCE
C2	Shows great flexibility reformulating ideas in differing linguistic forms to convey finer shades of meaning precisely, to give emphasis, to differentiate and to eliminate ambiguity. Also has a good command of idiomatic expressions and colloquialisms.	Maintains consistent grammatical control of complex language, even while attention is otherwise engaged (e.g. in forward planning, in monitoring others' reactions).	Can express him/herself spontaneously at length with a natural colloquial flow, avoiding or backtracking around any difficulty so smoothly that the interlocutor is hardly aware of it.	Can interact with ease and skill, picking up and using non-verbal and intonational cues apparently effortlessly. Can interweave his/her contribution into the joint discourse with fully natural turntaking, referencing, allusion making, etc.	Can create coherent and cohesive discourse making full and appropriate use of a variety of organisational patterns and a wide range of connectors and other cohesive devices.
C1	Has a good command of a broad range of language allowing him/her to select a formulation to express him/herself clearly in an appropriate style on a wide range of general, academic, professional or leisure topics without having to restrict what he/she wants to say.	Consistently maintains a high degree of grammatical accuracy; errors are rare, difficult to spot and generally corrected when they do occur.	Can express him/herself fluently and spontaneously, almost effortlessly. Only a conceptually difficult subject can hinder a natural, smooth flow of language.	Can select a suitable phrase from a readily available range of discourse functions to preface his remarks in order to get or to keep the floor and to relate his/her own contributions skilfully to those of other speakers.	Can produce clear, smoothly flowing, well-structured speech, showing controlled use of organisational patterns, connectors and cohesive devices.
B2+					
B2	Has a sufficient range of language to be able to give clear descriptions, express viewpoints on most general topics, without much conspicuous searching for words, using some complex sentence forms to do so.	Shows a relatively high degree of grammatical control. Does not make errors which cause misunderstanding, and can correct most of his/her mistakes.	Can produce stretches of language with a fairly even tempo; although he/she can be hesitant as he/she searches for patterns and expressions. There are few noticeably long pauses.	Can initiate discourse, take his/her turn when appropriate and end conversation when he/she needs to, though he/she may not always do this elegantly. Can help the discussion along on familiar ground confirming comprehension, inviting others in, etc.	Can use a limited number of cohesive devices to link his/her utterances into clear, coherent discourse, though there may be some 'jumpiness' in a long contribution.



APPENDIX C (continued): The CEFR Table 3 (©Council of Europe, 2001)

<b>B1+</b>	Has enough language to get by, with sufficient vocabulary to express him/herself with some hesitation and circumlocutions on topics such as family, hobbies and interests, work, travel, and current events.	Uses reasonably accurately a repertoire of frequently used 'routines' and patterns associated with more predictable situations.	Can keep going comprehensibly, even though pausing for grammatical and lexical planning and repair is very evident, especially in longer stretches of free production.	Can initiate, maintain and close simple face-to-face conversation on topics that are familiar or of personal interest. Can repeat back part of what someone has said to confirm mutual understanding.	Can link a series of shorter, discrete simple elements into a connected, linear sequence of points.
<b>A2+</b>					
<b>A2</b>	Uses basic sentence patterns with memorised phrases, groups of a few words and formulae in order to communicate limited information in simple everyday situations.	Uses some simple structures correctly, but still systematically makes basic mistakes.	Can make him/herself understood in very short utterances, even though pauses, false starts and reformulation are very evident.	Can answer questions and respond to simple statements. Can indicate when he/she is following but is rarely able to understand enough to keep conversation going of his/her own accord.	Can link groups of words with simple connectors like 'and', 'but' and 'because'.
<b>A1</b>	Has a very basic repertoire of words and simple phrases related to personal details and particular concrete situations.	Shows only limited control of a few simple grammatical structures and sentence patterns in a memorised repertoire.	Can manage very short, isolated, mainly pre-packaged utterances, with much pausing to search for expressions, to articulate less familiar words, and to repair communication.	Can ask and answer questions about personal details. Can interact in a simple way but communication is totally dependent on repetition, rephrasing and repair.	Can link words or groups of words with very basic linear connectors like 'and' or 'then'.

## SPEAKING: Band Descriptors (public version)

Band	Fluency and coherence	Lexical resource	Grammatical range and accuracy	Pronunciation
9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>speaks fluently with only rare repetition or self-correction; any hesitation is content-related rather than to find words or grammar</li> <li>speaks coherently with fully appropriate cohesive features</li> <li>develops topics fully and appropriately</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uses vocabulary with full flexibility and precision in all topics</li> <li>uses idiomatic language naturally and accurately</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uses a full range of structures naturally and appropriately</li> <li>produces consistently accurate structures apart from 'slips' characteristic of native speaker speech</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uses a full range of pronunciation features with precision and subtlety</li> <li>sustains flexible use of features throughout</li> <li>is effortless to understand</li> </ul>
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>speaks fluently with only occasional repetition or self-correction; hesitation is usually content-related and only rarely to search for language</li> <li>develops topics coherently and appropriately</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uses a wide vocabulary resource readily and flexibly to convey precise meaning</li> <li>uses less common and idiomatic vocabulary skilfully, with occasional inaccuracies</li> <li>uses paraphrase effectively as required</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uses a wide range of structures flexibly</li> <li>produces a majority of error-free sentences with only very occasional inappropriacies or basic/non-systematic errors</li> <li>is easy to understand throughout; L1 accent has minimal effect on intelligibility</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uses a wide range of pronunciation features</li> <li>sustains flexible use of features, with only occasional lapses</li> <li>is easy to understand throughout; L1 accent has minimal effect on intelligibility</li> </ul>
7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>speaks at length without noticeable effort or loss of coherence</li> <li>may demonstrate language-related hesitation at times, or some repetition and/or self-correction</li> <li>uses a range of connectives and discourse markers with some flexibility</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uses vocabulary resource flexibly to discuss a variety of topics</li> <li>uses some less common and idiomatic vocabulary and shows some awareness of style and collocation, with some inappropriate choices</li> <li>uses paraphrase effectively</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uses a range of complex structures with some flexibility</li> <li>frequently produces error-free sentences, though some grammatical mistakes persist</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>shows all the positive features of Band 6 and some, but not all, of the positive features of Band 8</li> </ul>
6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>is willing to speak at length, though may lose coherence at times due to occasional repetition, self-correction or hesitation</li> <li>uses a range of connectives and discourse markers but not always appropriately</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>has a wide enough vocabulary to discuss topics at length and make meaning clear in spite of inappropriacies</li> <li>generally paraphrases successfully</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uses a mix of simple and complex structures, but with limited flexibility</li> <li>may make frequent mistakes with complex structures though these rarely cause comprehension problems</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uses a range of pronunciation features with mixed control</li> <li>shows some effective use of features but this is not sustained</li> <li>can generally be understood throughout, though mispronunciation of individual words or sounds reduces clarity at times</li> </ul>
5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>usually maintains flow of speech but uses repetition, self-correction and/or slow speech to keep going</li> <li>may over-use certain connectives and discourse markers</li> <li>produces simple speech fluently, but more complex communication causes fluency problems</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>manages to talk about familiar and unfamiliar topics but uses vocabulary with limited flexibility</li> <li>attempts to use paraphrase but with mixed success</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>produces basic sentence forms with reasonable accuracy</li> <li>uses a limited range of more complex structures, but these usually contain errors and may cause some comprehension problems</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>shows all the positive features of Band 4 and some, but not all, of the positive features of Band 6</li> </ul>
4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cannot respond without noticeable pauses and may speak slowly, with frequent repetition and self-correction</li> <li>links basic sentences but with repetitious use of simple connectives and some breakdowns in coherence</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>is able to talk about familiar topics but can only convey basic meaning on unfamiliar topics and makes frequent errors in word choice</li> <li>rarely attempts paraphrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>produces basic sentence forms and some correct simple sentences but subordinate structures are rare</li> <li>errors are frequent and may lead to misunderstanding</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uses a limited range of pronunciation features</li> <li>attempts to control features but lapses are frequent</li> <li>mispronunciations are frequent and cause some difficulty for the listener</li> </ul>
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>speaks with long pauses</li> <li>has limited ability to link simple sentences</li> <li>gives only simple responses and is frequently unable to convey basic message</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uses simple vocabulary to convey personal information</li> <li>has insufficient vocabulary for less familiar topics</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>attempts basic sentence forms but with limited success, or relies on apparently memorised utterances</li> <li>makes numerous errors except in memorised expressions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>shows some of the features of Band 2 and some, but not all, of the positive features of Band 4</li> </ul>
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pauses lengthily before most words</li> <li>little communication possible</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>only produces isolated words or memorised utterances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cannot produce basic sentence forms</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Speech is often unintelligible</li> </ul>
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>no communication possible</li> <li>no reliable language</li> </ul>			
0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>does not attend</li> </ul>			



## APPENDIX E: Sample Eurocentres curriculum aims for B1 (North, 2014:121)

<p><b>Communicative tasks</b></p> <p><b>The most important things you need to do in the language at this level.</b></p>	<p><i>Spoken Interaction</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Ask for and give information about feelings and news</li> <li>● Talk about likes, dislikes and problems</li> <li>● Discuss opinions</li> <li>● Organise an event and solve problems</li> <li>● Give advice and recommendations</li> <li>● Talk about possibilities in the future</li> <li>● Communicate confidently in a shop, travel agency, car rental firm etc.</li> <li>● Compare and contrast choices. e.g. where to go and what to do</li> <li>● Explain a problem face-to-face or on the phone</li> </ul> <p><i>Speaking and Writing</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Describe and compare places</li> <li>● Describe hopes and ambitions</li> <li>● Give detailed directions and instructions</li> <li>● Describe events or experiences, express feelings and reactions</li> <li>● Describe a story, a film, a book or a concert and give opinions about it</li> <li>● Give your opinions about music, films, paintings etc.</li> <li>● Write a standard formal letter (e.g. job application)</li> </ul> <p><i>Listening</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Understand everyday conversations and discussions</li> <li>● Understand the main points of radio or TV programmes and films</li> <li>● Understand a recorded story narrated clearly</li> </ul> <p><i>Reading</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Understand descriptions of events and reactions to them (e.g. in personal letters)</li> <li>● Understand signs and notices and instructions</li> <li>● Understand newspaper and magazine articles on familiar subjects</li> <li>● Understand the main points of a story</li> <li>● Understand letters, notes and emails from friends</li> </ul>
<p><b>Language resources</b></p> <p><b>The grammar and vocabulary you need to communicate successfully in the communicative tasks listed above.</b></p>	<p><i>Grammar</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Past Simple: regular and irregular verbs</li> <li>● Past Continuous/Past Simple</li> <li>● Past Simple &amp; Present Perfect</li> <li>● Present Perfect + still, yet, already, just</li> <li>● Present Perfect Continuous</li> <li>● Past Perfect</li> <li>● Futures: present continuous for future: contrast with 'will' and 'going to'</li> <li>● Comparatives and superlatives</li> <li>● Conditionals: 1st and 2nd + variations (<i>as long as, unless</i>)</li> <li>● Modal verbs: (<i>must, should, could, might, may</i>)</li> <li>● Linking expressions: (<i>because of, although, despite</i>)</li> <li>● Time expressions: (<i>when, as soon as, while, until etc.</i>)</li> <li>● Relative clauses: Defining/non-defining (<i>I have a car which is very fast / I have a car now, which means I can get out of town</i>)</li> </ul> <p><i>Vocabulary</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Adjective/noun formation e.g. long/length</li> <li>● Common products</li> <li>● Cultural topics e.g. music, films</li> <li>● Feelings and emotions</li> <li>● Language for giving opinions, agreeing and disagreeing</li> <li>● Phrasal verbs e.g. <i>look something up, write something down</i></li> <li>● Telephone language</li> <li>● Travel and services vocabulary</li> </ul>

# APPENDIX F: Focus Group participant Information Sheet

Version 7 29/04/14

## INFORMATION SHEET FOR PARTICIPANTS

REC Reference Number: KCL/13/14-336

### YOU WILL BE GIVEN A COPY OF THIS INFORMATION SHEET

#### Title of Study: Working with CEFR\* *can-do* statements

An investigation of UK English language teacher beliefs and published materials.

\*The Common European Framework of Reference



#### Invitation

I would like to invite you to participate in this study which forms part of my dissertation research with Kings College London. You should only participate if you want to; choosing not to take part, or changing your mind, will not disadvantage you in any way. Before you decide to take part it is important for you to understand why the research is being done and what your participation will involve. Please take time to read the following information carefully and discuss it with others if you wish. Ask me if there is anything that is not clear to you or if you would like more information.

#### What is the purpose of the study?

The aim of the study is to explore the perspectives and attitudes of English Language teachers in the UK to the use of communicative 'can do' statements to organise teaching and learning, as exemplified in courses aligned to the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR). In particular I am interested in gaining greater understanding of how teachers prefer to organise the content of their lessons, and the perceived challenges involved in using communicative aims and / or 'can do' outcomes to plan, deliver and evaluate lessons with learners. I would also like to explore teacher perceptions of the extent to which current published course materials support a 'can do' oriented communicative approach. I believe this can be most efficiently and meaningfully done through a qualitative analysis of teacher focus group discussions, and a parallel analysis of selected relevant published course materials. Please see appendix 1 for an introduction to the CEFR.

The research questions (subject to editing) are as follows:

1. To what extent does the Common European Framework of Reference influence approaches and methods in English language teaching, through its use of 'can do' statements to describe language proficiency?
2. To what extent do English language teachers in the UK view the use of 'can do'-style communicative learning outcomes as assisting (or not) the effective planning and delivery of lessons?
3. To what extent do published English language course materials benchmarked to the CEFR support teachers to use 'can do'-style communicative learning outcomes with their learners?



## **APPENDIX F (continued): Focus group participant information sheet**

Version 7 29/04/14

### **Why have I been invited to take part?**

I am inviting English language teachers of adult learners who are currently in-service, with teaching experience greater than two years, both within my organisation and outside my organisation. **No specialist knowledge of the CEFR or can do statements is required.**

### **Do I have to take part?**

Participation is voluntary. You do not have to take part. You should read this information sheet and if you have any questions you should ask me as researcher. You should not agree to take part in this research until you have had all your questions answered satisfactorily.

### **What will happen to me if I take part?**

If you decide to take part you will be given this information sheet to keep and will be asked to sign a consent form with a simple questionnaire to identify published course materials you use / have used recently. At a time convenient for you I will contact you to discuss the focus group procedure, and arrange a suitable time and date for the focus group discussion to take place. On request, you will be given the focus group topic guide and list of other focus group participants. With your consent I will conduct the focus group discussion in an agreed voluntary location which may or may not be in your workplace, according to stated preferences of participants.

The focus group discussion will take approximately one hour and will be based on the focus group topic guide, but is designed to be flexible to meet the needs of participants. The discussion will be recorded, subject to the permission of all participants. Recordings of focus groups will be deleted after transcription. Even if you have decided to take part, you are still free to cease your participation at any time and to have research data/information relating to you withdrawn without giving any reason up to the point of transcription on 1<sup>st</sup> August 2014.

### **Incentives (where relevant)**

There is no financial incentive for participation; however, your travel costs will be reimbursed, and you will be offered light refreshments a small thank you for giving up your time.

### **What are the possible risks of taking part?**

There are no foreseeable risks in participating in the study. The main disadvantage of participating is that you will be giving up around an hour of your time to take part. It is possible you may find answering some of the questions challenging. This is unlikely, but if it were to occur you could request for the focus group to be terminated at any time.

### **What are the possible benefits of taking part? (Not mandatory)**

There are no direct benefits of taking part. However, the information I get from the study should contribute to a general deepening of understanding of teacher perspectives on course/lesson planning and CEFR, where there is a notable research gap in the industry.

### **Will my taking part be kept confidential?**

What is said in the focus group will be regarded as strictly confidential and will be held securely until the research is completed. Your participation is entirely voluntary. If you change your mind you are free to cease your participation at any time and to request for research data/information relating to you withdrawn without giving any reason up to the point of transcription on 1<sup>st</sup> August 2014. The UK Data Protection Act 1998 will apply to all information gathered within the focus groups and held on password-locked computer files on a private drive, and locked cabinets at

## **APPENDIX F (continued): Focus group participant information sheet**

Version 7 29/04/14

Kings College London. No data will be accessed by anyone other than me; and anonymity of the material will be protected by using false names. It will not be possible to link any data back to any individual taking part in the focus group discussion. All recordings of data on audio –equipment will be deleted after transcription. If you ask me to withdraw your data at any time before 1<sup>st</sup> August 2014 I will remove all traces of it from the records.

### **How is the project being funded?**

This project is privately self-funded.

### **What will happen to the results of the study?**

The results of the study will be discussed in a dissertation submitted to King's College London by 9<sup>th</sup> September 2014. A copy of this dissertation will be made available to you on request.

### **Who should I contact for further information?**

If you have any questions or require more information about this study, please contact me using the following contact details:

Tim Goodier, Email: [timothy.goodier@kcl.ac.uk](mailto:timothy.goodier@kcl.ac.uk)  
Telephone: 02079638462  
Department of Education and Professional Studies,  
School of Social Science and Public Policy  
Waterloo Bridge Wing  
Franklin-Wilkins Building  
Waterloo Road  
London  
SE1 9NH

### **What if I have further questions, or if something goes wrong?**

If this study has harmed you in any way or if you wish to make a complaint about the conduct of the study you can contact King's College London using the details below for further advice and information:

Dr. Jo Lewkowicz Email: [jo.lewkowicz@kcl.ac.uk](mailto:jo.lewkowicz@kcl.ac.uk)  
Telephone: +44 (0)20 7848 3183  
Department of Education and Professional Studies,  
School of Social Science and Public Policy  
Waterloo Bridge Wing  
Franklin-Wilkins Building  
Waterloo Road  
London  
SE1 9NH

**Thank you for reading this information sheet and for considering taking part in this research.**

## APPENDIX F (continued): Focus group participant information sheet

Version 7 29/04/14

### Appendix 1: About the CEFR

The Common European Framework of Reference for Languages, Teaching and Assessment was published by the Council of Europe in 2001. It describes language competence across six broad levels A1 (lowest), A2, B1, B2, C1 and C2 (highest), using action-oriented 'can do' statements such as '*can pass on detailed information reliably*' (B2 statement for 'information exchange') (Council of Europe:2001: 79). In this way the CEFR 'provides a common basis for the elaboration of language syllabuses, curriculum guidelines, examination textbooks, etc.' (Council of Europe:2001:1). The CEFR descriptors are designed to apply to any language, with the freedom to adapt them to specific languages, and the CEFR has so far been translated into 39 languages.

Further information and the full text can be accessed at  
[http://www.coe.int/t/dg4/linguistic/cadre1\\_en.asp](http://www.coe.int/t/dg4/linguistic/cadre1_en.asp)

#### References:

Council of Europe (2001) *The Common European Framework of Reference Language Policy Unit*, Strasbourg.

## APPENDIX G: Invitation for Focus Group Participants

*REC Reference Number: <<UNIVERISTY REFERENCE>>/13/14-336*

### **Title of Study: Working with CEFR\* *can-do* statements**

An investigation of UK English language teacher beliefs and published materials.

\*The Common European Framework of Reference

#### Invitation to participate in research

I am looking for 4-6 practising English language teachers with 2 years+ experience to participate in a 1 hour focus group interview, as part of a privately funded qualitative interview-based study, relating to some dissertation research I am doing.

#### What is the research about?

The research is looking at teacher perceptions and attitudes to the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR) and the proposed use of communicative 'can do' statements to organise, communicate and / or negotiate objectives for teaching and learning for adult learners of English, and to what extent this is supported by published ELT materials. **No specialist knowledge of the CEFR or *can-do* descriptors is required to participate.**

#### What will happen to me if I take part?

You will be contacted by email for some initial details (no more than 5 minutes to reply), and will participate in a recorded semi-structured focus group interview lasting one hour, in which you will be invited to discuss issues surrounding the role of the CEFR in adult language education and the principle of 'can do' statements in the planning of lessons and courses, setting and evaluating of learning aims with your learners, and exploitation of published course book materials. All participants will be kept anonymous in all documentation and reporting of the interview data.

#### Where and when will the interview take place?

The interview will be arranged at a time outside working hours and a location that is convenient to all participants, such as your workplace or the university campus.

#### What will happen to the data collected?

Recorded data will be kept securely on a private computer drive for the duration of the study and then deleted (the study is scheduled to be completed in September 2014). Please note you can withdraw from the study at any time and request any data relating to you participation to be deleted.

#### Expenses and payments

You will be reimbursed any travel expenses for attending the focus group, and refreshments will be provided during the session.

#### How to volunteer:

Please contact me in person or via the my email address: xxx@xxx\_\_\_\_\_

**Further details are provided in the attached participant information sheet.**

## APPENDIX H: Focus group screening questions and coursebook responses

### 1. Questions

- 1) What is your age group? (20-24, 25-39, 30-34, 35-39, 40-44, 45-49, 50-54, 55-60 etc.)
- 2) How many years you have been teaching English as a foreign or second language?
- 3) Are you currently teaching in the UK?
- 4) How long have you been teaching in the UK?
- 5) What published course books you have used in the last couple of years if any (and their levels)?

### 2. List of published coursebooks provided in responses

Coursebook or series title	Levels titles given (if applicable)						
	Not applicable	Beginner	Elementary	Pre-intermediate	Intermediate	Upper-intermediate	Advanced
New English File		X	X	X	X	X	
New Cutting Edge 3rd Edition		X	X	X	X	X	
		X	New Headway 3 <sup>rd</sup> Edition			X	X
		X	New Headway 4 <sup>th</sup> Edition			X	X
		X	X	X	English Unlimited		X
		X	X				
Speakout			X	X	X	X	
			X	Language Leader		X	X
			X	X	New Headway		
Academic Skills			X	X			
New Total English			X				
			X	Straightforward		X	X
Global		X	X	X			
Outcomes		X	X	X			
Ready for IELTS	X						
IELTS Masterclass	X						
Step Up to IELTS	X						
Foundation IELTS	X						
Focus on IELTS	X						
Objective IELTS					X		X
Gold First Maximiser	X						
Gold Advanced Maximiser	X						
FCE Expert / Compact	X						
Premium C1	X						



## APPENDIX I: Focus group participant consent form

### CONSENT FORM FOR PARTICIPANTS IN RESEARCH STUDIES

Please complete this form after you have read the Information Sheet and/or listened to an explanation about the research.



#### Title of Study

#### Working with CEFR\* *can-do* statements

An investigation of UK English language teacher beliefs and published materials

\*The Common European Framework of Reference

<<univeristy name>> Research Ethics Committee Ref: <<UNIVERISTY REFERENCE>>/13/14-336

Thank you for considering taking part in this research. The person organising the research must explain the project to you before you agree to take part. If you have any questions arising from the Information Sheet or explanation already given to you, please ask the researcher before you decide whether to join in. You will be given a copy of this Consent Form to keep and refer to at any time.

I confirm that I understand that by ticking/initialling each box I am consenting to this element of the study. I understand that it will be assumed that unticked/initialled boxes mean that I DO NOT consent to that part of the study. I understand that by not giving consent for any one element I may be deemed ineligible for the study.

Please tick  
or initial

☐

1. \*I confirm that I have read and understood the information sheet dated 29/4/14, rec no. <<UNIVERISTY REFERENCE>>/13/14-336 for the above study. I have had the opportunity to consider the information and asked questions which have been answered satisfactorily.

Please tick  
or initial

☐

2. \*I understand that my participation is voluntary and that I am free to withdraw at any time without giving any reason. Furthermore, I understand that I will be able to withdraw my data up to the time of transcription on 1<sup>st</sup> August 2014

☐

3. \*I consent to the processing of my personal information for the purposes explained to me. I understand that such information will be handled in accordance with the terms of the UK Data Protection Act 1998.

☐



4. **\*I understand that my information may be subject to review by responsible individuals from <<univeristy name>> for monitoring and audit purposes.** ☐
5. **I understand that confidentiality and anonymity will be maintained and it will not be possible to identify me in any publications** ☐
6. I agree to be contacted in the future by <<univeristy name>> researchers who would like to invite me to participate in follow up studies to this project, or in future studies of a similar nature. ☐
7. I agree that the research team may use my data for future research and understand that any such use of identifiable data would be reviewed and approved by a research ethics committee. (In such cases, as with this project, data would/would not be identifiable in any report). ☐
8. I understand that the information I have submitted will be published as a report and I wish to receive a copy of it. ☐
9. I consent to my focus group discussions being audio recorded. ☐
10. I agree to maintain the confidentiality of focus group discussions ☐
11. I understand that confidentiality cannot be guaranteed during the focus group. ☐

_____	_____	_____
<b>Name of Participant</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Signature</b>

_____	_____	_____
<b>Name of Researcher</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Signature</b>

## APPENDIX J: Focus group moderator guide sheet

### Title of Study: Working with CEFR\* *can-do* statements

An investigation of UK English language teacher beliefs and published materials

\*The Common European Framework of Reference

#### Introduction read to participants:

During this discussion we will talk about lesson / course planning and delivery, and we will also talk a bit about the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR), which is a framework describing language competence across six broad levels A1 (lowest), A2, B1, B2, C1 and C2 (highest), using action oriented / communicative 'can do' statements such as '*can pass on detailed information reliably*' (B2 statement for 'information exchange') (Council of Europe:2001: 79). This information is given in the appendix on your info sheet which you can refer to at any time.

Please note that this is not a test of your knowledge or working practices, and there are no right or wrong answers. The focus group interview will be recorded, and the recording kept securely on a private drive until the study is published, at which time it will be wiped. You are free to withdraw from the interview and withdraw your contributions at any time.

OR (for Eurocentres employees)

Please note that although I will ask general questions about your working context that I clearly already know a lot about, this is not a test of your knowledge or working practices, and there are no right or wrong answers. The focus group interview will be recorded, and the recording kept securely on a private drive until the study is published, at which time it will be wiped. You are free to withdraw from the interview and withdraw your contributions at any time.

#### Opening factual questions for each participant:

- ☐ What different classes or courses have you taught in the last year?
- ☐ How would you briefly describe the learning objectives of your most recent group of English language learners?

#### Theme 1: Planning lessons introductory discussion

Main questions	Probe questions	Follow up questions
<input type="checkbox"/> Can you describe how you decide what to teach in your lessons?	<input type="checkbox"/> Do these decisions form part of a written plan?	<input type="checkbox"/> Can you describe the typical format of your written plans?
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you ever teach lessons planned by somebody else?	<input type="checkbox"/> What are, or what would be, the key things you want to know about the lesson in this situation?	<input type="checkbox"/> Can you think of examples of lessons you have taught planned by someone else?

## **Theme 2: The CEFR and needs analysis**

**Introduction:** (Hand out) Here is a copy of Table 2 of the Common European Framework of Reference. This table was designed for learner self-evaluation and gives an overview of the communicative skills and levels described in the CEFR, which includes a range of more specific scales. Please take a few moments to familiarise yourselves with it by choosing a profile for your own competence in a second language.

Main questions	Probe questions	Follow up questions
<input type="checkbox"/> Is this a tool you would like to use in order to decide what to study next in your second language?	<input type="checkbox"/> Have you used something like this with your learners?	<input type="checkbox"/> How easy or difficult was it to assess your own ability with this tool?
<input type="checkbox"/> Is the Common European Framework of Reference used in your professional context?	<input type="checkbox"/> (yes) How is it generally used? <input type="checkbox"/> (no) Have you seen it used in other contexts?	<input type="checkbox"/> Do you see the CEFR as a positive or negative thing, or neither? Why?
<input type="checkbox"/> To what extent do you perceive the CEFR to influence course content?	<input type="checkbox"/> Is this helpful?	<input type="checkbox"/> Could the way it is used be improved in any way?
<input type="checkbox"/> How useful do you think 'can do' statements are for setting learning outcomes on language courses?	<input type="checkbox"/> Are there any aspects of planning where you think they are not appropriate?	<input type="checkbox"/> How might 'can do' statements be made more useful for planning?

## **Theme 3: Learning objectives in published materials**

**Introduction:** (Hand out) Here is an example of the unit map from a student book for a popular ELT course book (Headway 4<sup>th</sup> edition Intermediate) that has been mapped to B1 on the CEFR. On the back you can see a mapping of this unit to published CEFR 'can do' statements which is available on the official web page of teacher resources.

Main questions	Probe questions	Follow up questions
<input type="checkbox"/> How useful would you find each of these unit maps?	<input type="checkbox"/> Would you use either of these maps to help plan lessons? How?	<input type="checkbox"/> Are there any advantages or disadvantages to the two different mapping approaches you can think of?
<input type="checkbox"/> Do the course materials you use specifically reference the CEFR?	<input type="checkbox"/> Do you think this is clear? Why / why not?	<input type="checkbox"/> How might these materials and the way you use them be different without the CEFR?

## **Theme 4: Setting learning objectives and promoting learner autonomy**

**Introduction:** (Video) We will now watch a 3.5 minute excerpt from video conference published by Cambridge English TV on Youtube, which advocates the use of can do statements with learners and discusses ways in which they can be used. Then you can respond to the ideas portrayed in the video. Here is a copy of the first slide for your reference.

Main questions	Probe questions	Follow up questions
<input type="checkbox"/> Were there any ideas in the video that you would like to try or have tried?	<input type="checkbox"/> How might your learners respond to these suggestions?	<input type="checkbox"/> What might be the challenges involved in implementing these ideas?
<input type="checkbox"/> How often do you tell the learners in advance what you are going to do with them?	<input type="checkbox"/> What are the different ways you describe this?	<input type="checkbox"/> Can you give some examples?
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you see any relationship between the teacher's method / style, and the wording of lesson aims and outcomes?	<input type="checkbox"/> How would you describe your teaching method or methods?	<input type="checkbox"/> Has your teaching approach been affected in any way by the curriculum you teach?
<input type="checkbox"/> In what ways do your learners influence decisions about what to do in lessons?	<input type="checkbox"/> Do you approach lesson aims differently with different levels? How?	<input type="checkbox"/> How much you negotiate aims with learners? <input type="checkbox"/> How are aims typically worded during negotiation?
<input type="checkbox"/> In what ways do your learners evaluate what they have learned?	<input type="checkbox"/> Which ways do they tend to prefer? evaluate their learning?	<input type="checkbox"/> Do you train learners in any way to self-

#### **Closing the focus group session:**

Thank you very much for your contributions, I will now stop the recording and answer any further questions you may have about this study.

#### **References:**

Council of Europe (2001) *The Common European Framework of Reference* Language Policy Unit, Strasbourg.

## APPENDIX K: Focus group task 1 instructions

### Focus Activity 1 (Hand out 1):

- Look at table 2 of the CEFR and think about a second or third language you have been exposed to, have studied, or have used. Try to rate your ability in that language using the table in the different skills areas. Discuss how easy or challenging this activity was to do.
- Now discuss how this table might be used with a multi-national group of adult English language learners in the UK:
  - At the beginning of a course of language study?
  - During a course of language study?
  - At the end of a course of language study?

Do you use something like this with your learners, or would you consider using something like this with your learners?

### Visualisation of hand out 1:

Common reference levels: self-assessment grid <i>Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: learning, teaching, assessment</i> Chapter 3, Table 2							
		A1	A2	B1	B2	C1	C2
U N D E R S T  A N D I N G	Listening	I can recognise familiar words and very basic phrases concerning myself, my family and immediate concrete surroundings when people speak slowly and clearly.	I can understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. very basic personal and family information, shopping, local area, employment). I can catch the main point in short, clear, simple messages and announcements.	I can understand the main points of clear standard speech on familiar matters regularly encountered in work, school, leisure, etc. I can understand the main points of many radio or TV programmes on current affairs or topics of personal or professional interest when the delivery is relatively slow and clear.	I can understand extended speech and lectures and follow even complex lines of argument provided the topic is reasonably familiar. I can understand most TV news and current affairs programmes. I can understand the majority of films in standard dialect.	I can understand extended speech even when it is not clearly structured and when relationships are only implied and not signalled explicitly. I can understand television programmes and films without too much effort.	I have no difficulty in understanding any kind of spoken language, whether live or broadcast, even when delivered at fast native speed, provided I have some time to get familiar with the accent.
	Reading	I can understand familiar texts, words and very simple sentences, for example on notices and posters or in catalogues.	I can read very short, simple texts. I can find specific, predictable information in simple everyday material such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables and I can understand short simple personal letters.	I can understand texts that contain mainly of high frequency everyday or job-related language. I can understand the description of events, feelings and wishes in personal letters.	I can read articles and reports concerned with contemporary problems in which the writers adopt particular attitudes or viewpoints. I can understand contemporary literary prose.	I can understand long and complex factual and literary texts, appreciating distinctions of style. I can understand specialised articles and longer technical instructions, when they do not relate to my field.	I can read with ease virtually all forms of the written language, including abstract, structurally or linguistically complex texts such as manuals, specialised articles and literary works.
	Spoken Interaction	I can interact in a simple way provided the other person is prepared to repeat or rephrase things at a slower rate of speech and help me formulate what I'm trying to say. I can ask and answer simple questions in terms of immediate needs or on very familiar topics.	I can communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics and activities. I can handle very short social exchanges, even though I can usually understand enough to keep the conversation going myself.	I can deal with most situations likely to arise whilst travelling in an area where the language is spoken. I can make unprepared and spontaneous use of language for personal purposes, for example to describe my family, my interests and my opinions on familiar topics.	I can interact with a degree of fluency and spontaneity that makes regular interaction with native speakers quite possible. I can take an active part in discussion in familiar contexts, accounting for and sustaining my views.	I can express myself fluently and spontaneously without much obvious searching for expressions. I can use language flexibly and effectively for social and professional purposes. I can discuss ideas and opinions with precision and relate my conclusions with facility to those of other speakers.	I can take part effortlessly in any conversation or discussion and have a good familiarity with idiomatic expressions and colloquialisms. I can express myself fluently and convey fine shades of meaning precisely. If I do have a problem I can backtrack and restructure around the difficulty so smoothly that other people are hardly aware of it.
	Spoken Production	I can use simple phrases and sentences to describe where I live and people I know.	I can use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms my family and other people living conditions, my educational background and my present or most recent job.	I can connect phrases in a simple way in order to describe experiences and events, my dreams, hopes and ambitions. I can briefly give reasons and explanations for opinions and plans. I can write a short story or relate the plot of a book or film and describe my reactions.	I can present clear, detailed descriptions of a wide range of subjects related to my field of interest. I can explain a viewpoint on a topical issue giving the advantages and disadvantages of various options.	I can present clear, detailed descriptions of complex subjects involving abstract themes, developing particular points and backing off with an appropriate conclusion.	I can present a clear, smoothly-flowing description or argument in a style appropriate to the context and with an effective logical structure which helps the recipient to notice and remember significant points.
W R I T I N G	Writing	I can write a short, simple postcard, the simple routine holiday greeting. I can fill in forms with personal details, for example entering my name, nationality and address on a hotel registration form.	I can write short, simple notes and messages relating to matters in areas of immediate needs. I can write a very simple personal letter, for example thanking someone for something.	I can write simple connected text on topics which are familiar or of personal interest. I can write personal letters describing experiences and impressions.	I can write clear, detailed text on a wide range of subjects related to my interests. I can write an essay or report, putting on information or giving reasons in support of or against a particular point of view. I can write letters highlighting the personal significance of events and experiences.	I can express myself in clear, well-structured text, expressing points of view at some length. I can write about complex subjects in a letter, an essay or a report, underlining what I consider to be the values issues. I can select style appropriate to the reader to assist.	I can write clear, smoothly-flowing text in an appropriate style. I can write complex letters, reports or articles which present a case with an effective logical structure which helps the recipient to notice and remember significant points. I can write summaries and reviews of professional or literary works.

## APPENDIX L: Focus group task 2 instructions

### Focus Activity 2 (Hand out 2):

a) Look at:

- ☐ the sample unit contents list from *New Headway Intermediate 4th Edition Student book* (Soars, L & Soars J., 2012)
- ☐ (on the reverse) the mapping of these same unit contents to detailed 'can do' statements benchmarked at B1 in the CEFR. This map is available via the teacher resources page on the Oxford University Press website. (You will not see the actual unit of the book).

Discuss:

(i) How might these two maps of the same course book unit be used differently?

(ii) Can you identify two 'can do' statements from the descriptors column that you think would be *relatively straightforward* to address as classroom teaching / learning objectives for a multi-national group of adult learners following a B1 course in the UK?  
If yes, how might a course book help you address these?

(iii) Can you identify two 'can do' statements from the descriptors column that you think would be *more challenging* to address as classroom teaching / learning objectives for a multi-national group of adult learners following a B1 course in the UK?  
If yes, how might a course book help you address these?

### Visualisation of hand out 2:

LANGUAGE INPUT			
UNIT	GRAMMAR	VOCABULARY	EVERYDAY ENGLISH
7 Passions and fashions p54	Present Perfect Simple and continuous She's lived in Scotland. She's been writing since 1990. p54 Passive Billions have been sold. p55 Adverbs Just yet already p56 Tense expressions For 10 years, since the 1970s Spoken English - How long...? How long are you here? How long have you been here? p57	Making the right noises Agreement, respect, pleasure, and surprise Brilliant! Fair enough! You're kidding! You didn't! Music of English - wide voice range How fantastic! Did you? p61	
SKILLS DEVELOPMENT			
READING	LISTENING	SPEAKING	WRITING
Football - a global passion The beautiful game Football past and present p58	An interview Jack, aged 10, talks about Harry Potter. p55 Things I'm passionate about Five people talk about their passions p60	Roleplay Interviewing Calvin Klein p57 Have you ever...? Conversations about your life experiences p57 What do you think? Your feelings about football and its place in the world p58 Things you feel passionate about p60	Describing a person - Facts and opinions My career made me in his mid 20s He's more like a big brother. Writing a description of someone in your family p59

Soars, L. & Soars J., 2009 *New Headway Intermediate 4th Edition Student Book*, Oxford University Press, Oxford

Oxford University Press (2014) *New Headway Intermediate 4th edition* and the CEFR Available from <<https://elt.oup.com/teachers/headway/cef/?cc=sk&sellLanguage=sk&mode=hub>> [accessed 1st July 2014]

7 Passions and fashions			
Present Perfect - simple, continuous, passive - Making the right noises			
Level: B1			
COMPONENT	DESCRIPTOR	PAGE	ACTIVITY/EXERCISE
Conversation	Can express and respond to feelings, such as surprise, happiness, sadness, interest, and indifference.	61	Everyday English 1-5
Grammatical accuracy	Can reasonably accurately reproduce or temporarily recall vocabulary and patterns associated with more predictable situations.	54, 57	300 million books sold! Practice 1-5, 8
Informational discussion (with friends)	Can give or ask personal views and opinions on different topics of interest.	56	Reading and speaking 'What do you think?'
Information exchange	Can find out and pass on straightforward factual information.	57	Practice 2
	Can exchange ideas, and confirm or challenge factual information on familiar topics or (familiar) routine and non-routine matters within teacher field with some confidence.	57	Practice 5
Interviewing and being interviewed	Can carry out a prepared interview, checking and confirming information, though he/she may occasionally have to ask for repetition if the other person's response is vague or confused.	57	Practice Roleplay
Overall listening comprehension	Can understand straightforward factual information about common everyday or job-related topics, identifying both general messages and specific details provided speech is clearly articulated in a generally familiar accent.	60	Vocabulary and listening 4, 5
Overall reading comprehension	Can read straightforward factual texts on subjects related to teacher field and interests with a satisfactory level of comprehension.	54, 56, 60	300 million books sold! Reading and speaking Vocabulary and listening 1, 4, 5
Overall spoken interaction	Can enter unprepared into conversation on familiar topics, express personal opinions and exchange information or topics that are familiar, of personal interest, or pertinent to everyday life (e.g. family, hobbies, work, travel, and current events).	54, 56, 60	Starter 300 million books sold! Reading and speaking Vocabulary and listening 'What do you think?'
	Can exchange ideas, and confirm or challenge factual information about well-known situations and explain why something is a problem.	55	300 million books sold!
Phonological control	Pronounces clearly, clearly intelligible even if a foreign accent is sometimes evident and occasional mispronunciation occurs.	61	Everyday English Music of English
Reading for recreation	Can read longer texts in order to locate factual information, and gather information from different parts of a text, or from different texts in order to build a general idea.	56	Practice 4
Understanding conversation between native speakers	Can generally follow the main points of extended discussion around familiar but predicted speech is clearly articulated in standard dialect.	55	300 million books sold! 2
Vocabulary control	Shows good control of elementary vocabulary. But might struggle to recall when expressing more complex thoughts or handling unfamiliar topics and situations.	60	Vocabulary and listening 2, 6
Vocabulary range	Has sufficient vocabulary to express himself with some fluency on a range of topics pertinent to teacher field, such as family, hobbies and interests, work, travel, and current events.	60	Vocabulary and listening 1

© Oxford University Press

New Headway Intermediate, fourth edition 7

**APPENDIX M:** Summary of focus group themes and supporting viewpoints  
(Colours designate coding of viewpoints to themes in transcript samples)

<b>Theme 1: 'CEFR <i>Can-do</i> statements represent an over-generalisation of language use and improvement.'</b>				
Viewpoint	No. of transcript references coded	Mentioned in:		
		PEG	MEG	KG
Can dos encourage an over-simplified tick box approach to learning achievement	14	X	X	X
Can dos impose artificial distinctions	2			X
Competence development does not fit neatly into lesson blocks	13	X	X	X
Level boundaries are ambiguous on the self-assessment scale	9	X	X	X
Self-assessment can dos are too wordy	8	X	X	
Self-assessment scales can dos need to be broken down to separate tasks	4	X	X	
The self-assessment descriptors contain non-relevant skills	1			X
The self-assessment scale misses important aspects of formal control	6			X
There is a need for more concrete situational examples	6	X		
Learners judge competence in relation to others	7	X	X	
Intuition is enough to determine objectives	7	X		X

<b>Theme 2: 'Lesson planning is influenced by more factors that the CEFR <i>can-do</i> statements address'</b>				
Viewpoint	No. of transcript references coded	Mentioned in:		
		PEG	MEG	KG
A lesson is a carefully timed performance	3	X		
Can do objectives can interfere with inductive approach	1			X
Can dos should work independently of topics	2	X	X	
Control of form is a benchmark for judging competence	11		X	X
Expressing aims as assessment scores	14	X	X	X
Expressing aims as assessment tasks	3	X		X
Form focus is a concrete starting point for lesson plans	4	X		X

## Theme 2: 'Lesson planning is influenced by more factors that the CEFR *can-do* statements address'

Viewpoint	No. of transcript references coded	Mentioned in:		
		PEG	MEG	KG
Functional can dos are the most easily realised	1		X	
Learning objectives are institutionally determined	1			X
Planning should address learner preferences and expectations	8	X		X
Receptive skills are difficult to plan teaching activities for	1			X
Students have pre-conceptions about the importance of form focus	5		X	
The course book is often the starting point before identifying the aim	5	X	X	
The lesson activities and tasks reveal the aim	2	X		
Topics provide course cohesion	7	X		X
Can do statements are not the starting point for planning	3	X		
Can dos represent the communicative approach against other approaches	4	X		

## Theme 3: 'Integration of CEFR *can-do* statements with course content is problematic.'

Viewpoint	No. of transcript references coded	Mentioned in:		
		PEG	MEG	KG
Can dos are difficult to measure in reality	2			X
Can dos can inform course objectives if materials are created by the teacher	1		X	
Can dos need to be properly integrated in to the course	1		X	
Course books only superficially employ can do statements	9	X	X	X
Course books should provide a good quantity and choice of activities	5	X		X
Coursebooks are the main provider of course structure	2	X		
Profiling does not fit with course expectations	1			X
Students want to see the course book used	1	X		
The influence on coursebooks of CEFR principles is not always obvious	4	X	X	



#### Theme 4: 'CEFR *can-do* statements are a useful roadmap and reflection tool'

Viewpoint	No. of transcript references coded	Mentioned in:		
		PEG	MEG	KG
Can do statements can justify an activity	1		x	
Can do statements can provide a roadmap for learning	10	x	x	x
Can do statements work better for reflection than as learning objectives	7	x	x	x
Can dos are more for course design reference than everyday use	2	x		
Can-do statement lists can highlight what a learner can't yet do	8	x	x	x
Deficit approach can be demotivating	1		x	
Deficit needs inform planning	2	x		
Learners judge competence in relation to others	7	x	x	
Self-assessment against can-dos is motivational	1			x
Self-assessment against can-dos raises awareness of learning needs	4		x	x
Teacher and learner perceptions of competence differ	3		x	x
The wording I can personalises self-assessment	1		x	

## APPENDIX N: Transcription scheme

The focus group data has been transcribed according to the conventions detailed below:

/Example/	Overlapping utterance
[Example	Interruption that 'takes the floor'
[Example]	Transcriber observations e.g. of non-verbal communication and paralinguistic features
[...]	Omitted incomprehensible utterance
(...)	Omitted redundant utterance (in analysis only)
'example'	Direct quotation by speaker
<u>example</u>	Emphasis by speaker
...	Pause in speaker delivery

## APPENDIX O: Pilot Eurocentres Group (PEG) transcript coding of themes and viewpoints

### Theme 1: 'CEFR *Can-do* statements represent an over-generalisation of language use and acquisition.'

#### PEG.Theme1.1 Can dos are mainly functional in focus

129	41:01.5 - 41:46.5	PEG4: Mmm no, I think, um, the difficulty I've mentioned , a lot of this is functional, it's you know, you're out and you're speaking to a native speaker, for example, or you're dealing with a situation where you're travelling, so it's all functional language. Unless you're teaching that specifically, like a role-play for example, it's quite, it is sometimes quite difficult to see connections with can dos. It might be that you're just teaching grammar point, or, just, I don't know, just some of these information gap activities where they are describing something, I don't know...it's
-----	-------------------	---

#### PEG.Theme1.2 Can dos don't capture the richness of sociocultural reality

80	25:09.1 - 26:28.8	Moderator: Okay. PEG4: I find this really problematic, um, the language that I have chosen is not a language that I've formally studied, so I would say that my listening and speaking is pretty good, but I can't listen to lecture, so, I'm not B1 - I find it really difficult, I find it, I think it's aimed at someone who's had an education and who's had a certain type of education in a language, it aimed at possibly the kind of students we get the school I work in, but it's not aimed at somebody who has, I learnt this language from my birth it's my first language, not my second, and I'm A1 in reading and writing which is fine but I'm between B1, B2 and C1, for listening and speaking because of the references to lectures, um, I don't know, films, um, I don't know, complex lines of argument, so...
82	26:37.1 - 27:08.4	PEG1: I'd probably agree with that, um, I learnt Spanish but I learned it working in a pub, so I can't speak about, um, certain things that you learn in the class early on, /PEG5: Unless you meet a lecturer in a pub/ but I can serve 50 customers and my listening is good because of that, so it's completely different, sort of, where skills are completely different from talking about my dreams and my ambitions, what I can describe, and use.
84	27:39.8 - 28:06.3	PEG4: I mean even with the speaking, um, so say I can present clear detailed descriptions on a wide range of subjects, yes I can, but related to my field of interest, I couldn't speak about teaching in that language, so it's, it's just, I mean, aimed at a certain type of person, and not everybody fits into this pattern.
87	28:34.8 - 28:59.8	PEG2: Yeah looking at the listening one, part of it, I think um this B1 this is for Russian, that the problem is it says, um, I can understand the main points of many radio or TV programs on current affairs, like, why current affairs? I don't know why that's there why isn't it like on reality TV? That's what I'm interested in, sorry /General laughter/
88	28:59.8 - 29:27.5	PEG2: But you know, I think that PEG4: is right, there's a certain, it's almost like there's an agenda behind it, and its current affairs because it's looking for someone who is educated in a certain way, and you watch these types of programs, and is not taking into account other things, unless that is in C2 I don't know. [...]

PEG.Theme1.2 Can dos don't capture the richness of sociocultural reality

91	30:03.9 - 30:19.0	PEG1: For me that's not really how I studied language, I'd read books because I liked them, and that's how it grew, I didn't think 'right next, experiences and ambitions!'
131	42:48.5 - 43:11.9	[PEG2: Yeah, but it seems that people don't want to do things before a certain level, so for example, 'B1 spoken production, can describe experiences and events my dreams and hopes and ambitions' /PEG3: oh they don't have them at that level [...] / - They are not allowed, like they don't have, at A2 level they don't have dreams and ambitions, and at A1 level they don't have dreams... But it's only that B1 that they have them.
180	57:01.4 - 57:26.7	PEG2: I'm not sure that I'm C2 in writing [General laughter] it says I can write summary reviews of professional literary works. I don't think I've ever done that. PEG3: Maybe you're not C2 in English... [PEG2: But I can write short simple postcards [General laughter] PEG1: A1!
181	57:26.6 - 57:28.3	PEG4: I completely agree with you.

PEG.Theme1.3 Can dos encourage an over-simplified tick box approach to learning achievement

118	36:58.6 - 38:14.9	PEG3: Or on the back they'll say, this book will take you from B1 to B2 /PEG3: frowns/ ... It's like, how? It's not, it's not a <u>teacher</u> , it is just a book, <u>presenting</u> stuff that you need boxes to tick in order to get there but, it doesn't mean that they will be _____ that level, it just means that they will have been exposed to that language which is considered by <u>someone</u> that wrote it however long ago that this is what people at that level can do, and it feels a bit, yeah disconnected /PEG2: Arbitrary/ Yeah, and not the <u>reality</u> of learning because it's so individual, it depends on how much they putting themselves, the coursebook is not the answer it's just a facilitator, and it shouldn't claim to be anything else- just for advertising 'do this book and you will therefore <u>go up</u> a level' because then they have these expectations that we have to manage, so we're seeing you for 20 hours a week in our school, and how many hours are there in the week, right so it's a small percentage therefore I cannot do it for you. [PEG2: And it's at the end of the course, 'I finished this book, therefore I go to next level'
-----	-------------------	---

PEG.Theme1.4 Competence development does not fit neatly into lesson blocks

154	49:50.2 - 50:19.4	PEG3: But more like 'to practice' rather than 'by the end of this lesson' /PEG4: 'You will be able to/ you will be able to' [General laughter]. Because it assumes a level of confidence that I wouldn't have after an hour, of studying something and practising, [Agreement from B] and students tend to be very hard on themselves, so very few of them would say 'great, yeah I've got it' /PEG1: Tick!/ I can do that now.
-----	-------------------	---

PEG.Theme1.5 Learners judge competence in relation to others

143	47:22.8 - 47:49.9	PEG1: I don't know, um, for me when I'm learning, I was judge my own ability, and I feel like I have a fairly good idea, I would never look for something like this /PEG4: Yeah/ to tell me, and so I sort of imagine it's the same for the students, whereas they can feel <u>when</u> it's comfortable, they can feel when it... I don't think they need...
144	47:49.9 - 48:12.1	PEG2: They can see when they, when they are actually able to do something, /PEG1: Yeah/ when they've had some success, and you know they've written something and someone has understood it, or they've had a conversation, maybe not with the teacher, that may be outside, some kind of interaction in some way /PEG4: Yeah/ /PEG1: Someone to tell me/ They have read something and they've understood an article like, um, in the newspaper, and...

PEG.Theme1.6 Level boundaries are ambiguous on the self-assessment scale

83	27:08.3 - 27:39.9	PEG3: Yeah I'm the same really from learning Spanish from teaching, so the education sector, and everyday vocabulary are very good at, but I can't write anything, my grammar is terrible, because I've learned fixed phrases, so it's kind of hard to choose I'm in between one bit of the this band one bit of another. [...]
----	-------------------	---

PEG.Theme1.7 Self-assessment can dos are too wordy

100	31:59.5 - 32:23.4	PEG1: IELTS definitely, but I wanted to use them the other day so that they could look at them before they started their speaking, all sort of assessing their, giving them the framework and the essay back, and saying 'Go on then, what have you got?' And I wanted to do that but I thought, they're not going to understand these descriptors and I don't have time to, sort of, translate them, basically.
102	32:26.7 - 32:43.8	PEG1: Well they talked about cohesion and coherence which we do speak about in class, but even I needed a decent reminder, perhaps I needed a reminder about what cohesion and coherence is, so it would take quite a lot of explaining with those descriptors I think.

PEG.Theme1.8 Self-assessment scales can dos need to be broken down to separate tasks

96	30:48.4 - 31:28.9	PEG4: I think this one is too vague. Moderator: So actually you're pointing to needing more detail? PEG4: Yeah. I mean I was looking at, okay, I can deal with most situations, I can enter unprepared into conversation - I don't understand that, what I can do about ____ that, in order to improve and get to 'I can interact with the degree of fluency and spontaneity makes regular interaction with <u>native speakers</u> quite possible, so I don't <u>really</u> understand what I need to do.
156	50:22.2 - 50:53.9	PEG2: Sometimes what I like to do with the aims and the board is like, break it down, so, like I'll tell them what the topic is, and put 'topic' um, what was it, 'work and business' and then 'grammar' whatever the grammar point is, and then if we are doing a skill, so reading and whatever the sub bit sub skill, reading is, I break it down like that.

PEG.Theme1.9 There is a need for more concrete situational examples

96	30:48.4 - 31:28.9	PEG4: I think this one is too vague. Moderator: So actually you're pointing to needing more detail? PEG4: Yeah. I mean I was looking at, okay, I can deal with most situations, I can enter unprepared into conversation - I don't understand that, what I can do <u>about</u> that, in order to improve and get to 'I can interact with the degree of fluency and spontaneity makes regular interaction with <u>native speakers</u> quite possible, so I don't <u>really</u> understand what I need to do.
148	48:50.6 - 49:04.1	Moderator: So, so, um, do you find this a tool that you use in every lesson to talk about can do statements or...
149	49:04.0 - 49:23.8	PEG5: Um, not every lesson but PEG4 mentioned about descriptors for writing, and um, I use them quite a lot because, um, I need to show my students where, what they need to produce, and they think that they are there but they are not, um, but I use them quite a lot.

PEG.Theme1.10 Intuition is enough to determine objectives

143	47:22.8 - 47:49.9	PEG1: I don't know, um, for me when I'm learning, I was judge my own ability, and I feel like I have a fairly good idea, I would never look for something like this /PEG4: Yeah/ to tell me, and so I sort of imagine it's the same for the students, whereas they can feel <u>when</u> it's comfortable, they can feel when it... I don't think they need...
-----	-------------------	---

PEG.Theme1.11 The self-assessment scale misses important aspects of formal control

130	41:46.4 - 42:26.9	PEG3: I don't know why we need to have these can do statements, I don't think there's anything wrong with just teaching some <u>grammar</u> , like so that they can use the grammar, and it's like, that's not a can-do statement, it's just they need it, I don't, I think it's perhaps having low expectations that students connect themselves to what they need, so um, 'to look at conditionals so that I can talk abo. ut wishes and regrets' - they just need to know that they'll use conditionals for their own uses, they don't need to have a can-do statement of 'now you can talk about wishes and regrets', let's just look at conditionals and you can do whatever you want with it. I feel that sometimes they can be a bit restrictive in the books, they're always 'okay, modals of deduction - mysteries' not 'modals of deduction, let's look at some different contexts, see when you use it', if you don't use it [...]
-----	-------------------	---

## Theme 2: 'Lesson planning is influenced by more factors that the CEFR *can-do* statements address'

### PEG.Theme2.1 A lesson is a carefully timed performance

74	18:45.5 - 19:25.2	PEG3: Um keeping up variety /PEG4: yeah/ /PEG2: yeah/ so when you got the students for longer than four weeks, five or six weeks maybe, how do you approach presenting, I don't know, the skill of reading or writing in a different way to the same students. So avoiding repetition within teaching and even just techniques that you use inside the classroom, like how, um, you change the pairs, or get the energy, change the energy levels, those little tricks it's very easy to forget them and it's hard to [...]
75	19:25.2 - 19:45.3	PEG4: And taking things off the page, so if you are going for something from the book and you think that it's valid what they're trying to achieve, how to make it motivating, sometimes that ideas generation can be exhausting, 'cos it's, you're racking your brains /PEG3: You don't want to do the same thing all the time/ ... Asking other people for advice or ideas
78	19:55.6 - 20:17.0	PEG5: I agree with PEG4:, I've been teaching IEL TS writing for the past 4 or 5 months, and it's just writing on Monday or Tuesday, so it's kind of difficult to actually, you know, make it <u>interesting</u> and you know um so that students won't fall asleep sometimes, so yeah.

### PEG.Theme2.2 Topics provide course cohesion

48	11:00.6 - 11:39.2	PEG2: Er, yes but also topics as well, um, with IEL TS it's a bit easier because there's kind of very, we call them IELTSy topics they come up regularly, and the students know what they are, um they are aware of the environment as a big topic - that's something that they'll ask for - um, they do that in my FCE / CAE class they do the same thing, they ask for particular topics, although they are slightly more vague, because it's a more general exam compared to the IEL TS exam.
56	14:05.7 - 14:33.1	PEG2: I think you're right because some books, um, they feel like self-study it's just like exercise, exercise, exercise with no lead in practice or development, and you're right they are quite difficult books to use, but students like to, I think, have a book. It gives some kind of the grounding /PEG3: A record that they can.../ they haven't just got thousands of hand- outs /PEG4: mm/
57	14:33.0 - 14:45.0	Moderator: Okay, so one of the qualities you described of motivating book is, er, you can see how everything is connected. Um, what sort of features of a book help you to see how things are connected?
58	14:45.0 - 14:48.4	PEG4: Well, there would ideally be some kind of topic that runs through it
59	14:48.4 - 15:07.5	PEG4: and also opportunities for things to be recycled in a <u>topic</u> at various points - often you get a language point and it's totally divorced from the rest of the unit, and, um, I think that's, that's the key
61	15:24.9 - 16:17.7	[PEG3: Like repetition /PEG5: yeah, yeah/ of skills not just repetition of a narrow topic, which happens with some of the general English books I think, the topic is for example this week 'mysteries' /PEG4: yeah/ and I just... It's not meaty and it's just

PEG.Theme2.2 Topics provide course cohesion

		/PEG4: quite childish/ childish..., it's, a very narrow amount vocabulary that perhaps isn't used that frequently, and then it's just like that's <u>the bit</u> that's repeated, repeated and repeated, not the skills that is that are so transferable to every part of English /Moderator: Okay/ So I feel like sometimes the balance in some of the course books is... Well they've just like had the idea of mysteries and they've run with it. It's like 'how much are they going to talk about this?', 'Why isn't it something like the news?' - There will be a topic on that but it's like, they've chosen topics to fill up units.
158	50:54.9 - 51:03.0	PEG2: 'Cos I think sometimes it's nice if they can, you know, they, on the board they can see what their grammar aim or skill is, but also what the topic is as well and that's [...]

PEG.Theme2.3 Can dos represent the communicative approach against other approaches

109	35:03.9 - 35:05.8	Moderator: So do find that kind of list helpful?
110	35:05.8 - 35:15.6	PEG4: Um, it's helpful but it's not the first place I go to.
163	51:56.0 - 52:09.5	PEG4: I don't think it's, um, I'm pretty much repeating what I said before, it's probably the last <u>thing</u> I would look at like, after my list of places I would go to plan my lessons, it's the last thing I would look at. Moderator: okay
177	56:11.4 - 56:44.4	PEG4: I think the problem with it aiding teaching is that it's - teachers are busy people and there is a lot to look at, it's perhaps you can't, with the course book you can see the material and the aim relates to it, whereas with the aims of the can dos you can see the can do but you have to find the material, so it, it's just er, that's why I don't think I would use it that much for planning or for my own teaching /Moderator: Ah ha/ if you go about it that way round. Moderator: Okay.

PEG.Theme2.4 Can dos represent the communicative approach against other approaches

136	44:16.4 - 44:37.6	PEG4: It's the whole communicative thing [Agreement from B, C and E] the can dos are communicative /PEG2: I think../ [PEG5: When I started learning English back in Poland, we studied grammar we didn't study the language is such, and, so okay I knew the grammar of conditionals but... Why?
137	44:37.5 - 45:24.4	PEG3: Yeah, but you know in a different context I think [...] [PEG2: I think there's a danger, um, or maybe not a danger but a tendency sometimes for... Because it's all about using the communicative approach, and <u>things</u> like that, that lessons can often end up being vocabulary input and then conversation and speaking, and then other skills and systems are missed [repeated agreement from D at this point], and there, and is almost too much of that, so we are not building on the student's overall profile, like it can be a bit uneven I think /PEG3: Yeah/
138	45:24.4 -	PEG4: I think there's a general fear to do anything heads down /PEG2: Yeah/ and



PEG.Theme2.4 Can dos represent the communicative approach against other approaches

	45:38.2	serious /PEG2: Yeah/ <u>because</u> there is this emphasis on communicative language teaching, and I think some people think perhaps that communicative language teaching means <u>speaking</u> /PEG2: Yeah/ /PEG5: Not grammar/ /PEG3: Yeah/ /PEG2: Yeah/
--	---------	--

PEG.Theme2.5 Can dos should work independently of topics

159	51:03.0 - 51:07.6	Moderator: Is that something that you find missing from communicative can do statements? [Um... No I don't find it missing, I don't need it anywhere, I <u>want to tell the students</u> that's what it is, but I wouldn't want it in a list of 'these are the ones at B1', that they have to cover, like I'm not interested, I don't think it's useful.
-----	-------------------	---

PEG.Theme2.6 Expressing aims as assessment scores

23	4:42.5 - 4:59.0	PEG1: I think more recently have had more students doing IELTS who don't actually need the score for university they've just decided or have been told it it's a good idea to have it /PEG4: yeah/ so there's far more students just doing it, I'm just doing it to see what I get.
25	5:03.6 - 5:21.3	PEG2: I think also with, um, our South Korean students I think sometimes if they get a good, they can use their IELTS score for credits when they go back to university back in South Korea, so they're not going to study in English but it will help their degree
27	5:28.0 - 5:56.0	PEG1: I think that what some of my students like is that, um, that they've been, that these criteria have been explained to them that they've been working towards this level for quite a while, and so that's quite motivating. 'Cos I've got a student I think is not really learning much in my IELTS class - I think she'd be better in general English, I think she just likes getting a score in her essays, to see if she's improving, whereas in general English perhaps you don't get that so much.
30	6:07.2 - 6:18.8	PEG5: I think that in the case of general English classes it's more difficult to actually measure the progress than in the case of IELTS classes, I might be wrong but [...]
31	6:18.8 - 7:07.2	[PEG3: Yeah, we were talking about it today because, I'm teaching general English but doing a monthly test, and my students requested a listening test, so I did an IEL TS one they said it was good because it was challenging, and it's not something I would do every month though, but talking to a colleague about the idea every month we test, we assess their speaking and their grammar, but not really formalising the reading and listening, we just measure it in class when actually it's quite collaborative where they are working together and I think and some of them they, they asked why do you just assess the speaking, like the production side of things, in general. But, yeah, it's good to get a good idea of their level listening and reading, if we formalised it.
37	8:02.2 -	PEG3: It was a general English class, but I gave them the IEL TS listening so I then

### PEG.Theme2.6 Expressing aims as assessment scores

	8:34.3	transformed it back into the Euro centres level, so they got levels six, um, 6.5, which was good as they were upper intermediate, so it was appropriate, there was a couple that got less, so yeah it indicated they were in the correct class, but um, I should have predicted what I thought they would get perhaps, 'cos some of them did better than I thought, so...
38	8:34.2 - 8:38.7	Moderator: Okay, so the main point was that they were happy to receive this score?
39	8:38.7 - 8:40.1	PEG3: Yeah, it was motivating

### PEG.Theme2.7 Expressing aims as assessment tasks

103	32:43.8 - 33:23.6	PEG4: I think sometimes I break it down, so I take one category, I don't know, like task achievement in the writing, and I might take 3 pounds just get them to tell me what the difference is between them /PEG1: Yes/ and what they need to do in order to get a higher mark in each subcategory that is there so say writing an overview, so a five would be no clear overview, six is there is an overview, seven is there is a clear overview, so just getting them to tell me this stuff, and then me eliciting from them, 'So in your opinion what is a <u>clear</u> overview?', um, that kind of thing.
104	33:23.6 - 33:43.5	Moderator: So those descriptors are benchmarked to exam scores and not common European framework? PEG4: yes Moderator: So would you say that you prefer to work with a numeric scale rather than the Common European framework scale? PEG2: No Moderator: When talking to your learners?

### PEG.Theme2.8 Form focus is a concrete starting point for lesson plans

158	50:54.9 - 51:03.0	PEG2: 'Cos I think sometimes it's nice if they can, you know, they, on the board they can see what their grammar aim or skill is, but also what the topic is as well and that's [...]
-----	-------------------	---

### PEG.Theme2.9 Planning should address learner preferences and expectations

44	9:37.3 - 10:24.2	PEG4: I always go with what the students want, always that's my basis it's especially more, more often than exam classes, because they know what they want a bit more they are a bit more specific with their requests, so in a general English class they'll say okay 'I want phrasal verbs' or 'I want, er, speaking or listening' but they are not so specific that... an IEL TS student will tell you that 'I want listening section 3 describing...' I don't know what. Um, so with them I find it easier, I do the same with general English, um, it's a bit hard to cater exactly to what they are trying to describe because they are so vague way that they describe it.
108	34:24.4 -	PEG4: Well, we have a syllabus that we follow that is based on the can dos, which is

PEG.Theme2.9 Planning should address learner preferences and expectations

	35:04.0	pegged at each level so, um, for example I'm doing B1 at the moment, so I would use that may be to fill in any gaps where I, I don't know, I've got my students' recommendations or student requests of what they want to study, I've got the book, then I might need something else so I might look there and see what I haven't done for a long time, or haven't done yet, so I might use that.
111	35:15.5 - 35:39.9	PEG5: Um, I sometimes simply ask my students what was the aim of this exercise, what did you learn today? And <u>this is</u> the aim of the lesson, and if we plan our lessons based on what students want, they need, in a way we do achieve this aim you know, this is what we did and why we did it, hopefully.
141	46:11.3 - 46:55.2	PEG3: Yeah, I think they appreciate a mixture /PEG4: Yeah/ because too much vocabulary speaking, they don't feel, because so many of them come from a place where they have learnt English from book, it feels little bit wishy-washy not to have some, you know, testing or, bookwork, /PEG4: Writing/ writing, in fact it's, and I think I assumed in the past that students would think that was boring, but actually I think they appreciate it, and it feels quite meaningful, um / PEG4: They do appreciate it/ yeah /PEG4: They appreciate the heads down kind of thinking time/ /PEG2: Yeah/
142	46:55.1 - 47:22.8	[PEG3: And it gives you a chance to check their learning, and its concrete evidence, and it means they've got a written record, I don't know, I think that perhaps the pendulum's swinging more to... just mixing it, and you know, variety is the key, and it's like keeping that communicative, there's communicative elements, but balancing with how things work, and always trying to contextualise it, and allow for personalisation [...]

PEG.Theme2.10 There is a need for more concrete situational examples

50	12:10.2 - 12:20.6	Moderator: So, you mentioned the book, how much does that influence your planning if you're using it with a class?
51	12:20.6 - 12:33.5	PEG1: Er, it's what goes on the wall [A laughs] I find that it's useful it's a useful framework, um, but I would say that it changes a lot.

PEG.Theme2.11 The lesson activities and tasks reveal the aim

76	19:45.3 - 19:48.2	Moderator: Okay, so your starting point might be something quite abstract?
77	19:48.2 - 19:55.6	PEG4: It might be, or it might be something in the book. PEG2: Yeah, it's... Moderator: Any other difficulties or challenges?

PEG.Theme2.12 The lesson activities and tasks reveal the aim

69	17:11.3 - 17:36.0	PEG1: I suppose it's because we've got a short time passing over these lessons, between so um literally we give the teacher a rundown of this is what you're going to do first, this is what comes next, so I suppose you will see the aim because you'll get shown the entire lesson, and almost step-by-step what you're going to do
70	17:31.0 - 17:48.3	[PEG3: Yeah, or you just say to them, like this is what I want them to produce, a piece of writing practising avoiding repetition, before the break we have done this, and yeah so I think say the aim but don't write it down

### Theme 3: 'Integration of CEFR *can-do* statements with course content is problematic.'

#### PEG.Theme3.1 Course books only superficially employ can do statements

116	36:10.9 - 36:50.3	PEG4: Sometimes you just get a token thing coursebook, which is really, just like, at the end, this unit, after this unit you can /PEG3: Yeah/ /PEG2: Yeah/ /PEG1: laughs/ Der, der, der, and then at the end, okay so now you can, and it's... [PEG2: But there's been no practice of that, they might have presented it but there's been no practice /PEG4: Yeah/ in the coursebook /PEG3: Yeah/ so how can they do it? They haven't, unless the teacher created something and did something with that language to practice it, and the students somehow had a go at manipulating it [...]]
117	36:50.2 - 36:58.6	Moderator: So do you mean you see a disconnect between the can-do statements in the coursebook and /PEG2: the actual activities/ the actual activities? PEG2: Yeah
118	36:58.6 - 38:14.9	PEG3: Or on the back they'll say, this book will take you from B1 to B2 [PEG3: frowns] ... It's like, how? It's not, it's not a teacher, it is just a book, presenting stuff that you need boxes to tick in order to get there but, it doesn't mean that they will be _____ that level, it just means that they will have been exposed to that language which is considered by someone that wrote it however long ago that this is what people at that level can do, and it feels a bit, yeah disconnected /PEG2: Arbitrary/ Yeah, and not the reality of learning because it's so individual, it depends on how much they putting themselves, the coursebook is not the answer it's just a facilitator, and it shouldn't claim to be anything else- just for advertising 'do this book and you will therefore go up a level' because then they have these expectations that we have to manage, so we're seeing you for 20 hours a week in our school, and how many hours are there in the week, right so it's a small percentage therefore I cannot do it for you. [PEG2: And it's at the end of the course, 'I finished this book, therefore I go to next level']
126	39:53.2 - 40:26.6	PEG3: Yeah it's okay if it's language for agreeing and disagreeing... [PEG5: In many activities students have to respond not have to produce anything, so if there like questions they have to answer questions, not necessarily like, ask the questions, especially at lower levels, may be, and I don't know if they can do something if they can only respond to some questions, so not necessarily generate the language.]
127	40:26.6 - 40:59.1	Moderator: Okay so sometimes you're saying it's difficult for you to see, to really know if they can do /PEG5: Yeah/ what is being described? [PEG5: You can ask them the questions, but the book doesn't provide activities which allow me to say, okay, this person can have a conversation, the can ask me some questions, so I have to produce, I have to make sure that, um, they can do it.]

PEG.Theme3.2 Course books should provide a good quantity and choice of activities

54	13:05.4 - 13:51.9	PEG4: So say if, I mean we were looking at one earlier, erm, it was a language for writing page, and two exercises were about noun phrases and two exercises were about cohesion, but no lead-ins to the activities, no controlled practice, no freer practice, um, the texts themselves were unrelated to anything that would be relevant for the students, so, um, whereas you get some books which are very motivating, who kind of, kind of build-up on topics, um, they, you can, you can see that everything connects, um, and yes those books I would use a lot more when I'm planning.
56	14:05.7 - 14:33.1	PEG2: I think you're right because some books, um, they feel like self-study it's just like exercise, exercise, exercise with no lead in practice or development, and you're right they are quite difficult books to use, but students like to, I think, have a book. It gives some kind of the grounding /PEG3: A record that they can.../ they haven't just got thousands of hand- outs /PEG4: mm/
60	15:07.4 - 15:24.9	PEG5: Um, you mentioned that some course books are 'bitty' and also that some books are 'meaty', basically which means that you have a lot of practice also not just one unit where you'll have just one listening for instance, so there is like more practice, I like such course books
61	15:24.9 - 16:17.7	[PEG3: Like repetition /PEG5: yeah, yeah/ of skills not just repetition of a narrow topic, which happens with some of the general English books I think, the topic is for example this week 'mysteries' /PEG4: yeah/ and I just... It's not meaty and it's just /PEG4: quite childish/ childish..., it's, a very narrow amount vocabulary that perhaps isn't used that frequently, and then it's just like that's <u>the bit</u> that's repeated, repeated and repeated, not the skills that is that are so transferable to every part of English /Moderator: Okay/ So I feel like sometimes the balance in some of the course books is... Well they've just like had the idea of mysteries and they've run with it. It's like 'how much are they going to talk about this?', 'Why isn't it something like the news?' - There will be a topic on that but it's like, they've chosen topics to fill up units.

PEG.Theme3.3 Coursebooks are the main provider of course structure

112	35:39.9 - 35:50.1	Moderator: How much do you think the Common European framework has influenced course content in the teaching that you do?
113	35:50.1 - 35:57.8	PEG4: A lot, it's on the front of every coursebook /PEG2: Every coursebook, yeah/.
170	53:46.8 - 53:57.5	Moderator: Well, how much does the use of can-do style aims help or support your teaching?
171	53:57.4 - 54:10.9	PEG4: Only in so far as the course books try to incorporate it. Moderator: Try and succeed or... PEG4: Sometimes they succeed.

PEG.Theme3.4 Students want to see the course book used

55	13:51.8 - 14:05.7	<del>PEG5: And those books, there are also a lot more useful for the students, I think they</del> want to have a book and, you know, they have most of the resources there instead of just hand- outs /PEG2: Yeah/ basically.
----	-------------------	--

#### PEG.Theme3.4 Students want to see the course book used

56	14:05.7 - 14:33.1	PEG2: I think you're right because some books, um, they feel like self-study it's just like exercise, exercise, exercise with no lead in practice or development, and you're right they are quite difficult books to use, but students like to, I think, have a book. It gives some kind of the grounding /PEG3: A record that they can.../ they haven't just got thousands of hand- outs /PEG4: mm/
----	-------------------	--

#### PEG.Theme3.5 The influence on coursebooks of CEFR principles is not always obvious

174	55:26.0 - 56:02.8	PEG1: I suppose chosen the level of, of materials to suit the level that I'm teaching, I suppose it's all based on the framework when I'm looking at coursebooks [PEG4: indicates agreement], and er and in that case I suppose it has been useful, because it's been quick, you know I can say 'I need intermediate' and I'm pulling out intermediate, I'm not thinking [...] [PEG3: Is this appropriate for this level [PEG1: Because actually it's not too common that I'm thinking this is way too difficult, or this is far too simple so perhaps from this things have been pitched pretty well.
175	56:02.7 - 56:08.6	PEG3: It levels, levels each playing field as it were, generally, there are some exceptions [...]
176	56:08.5 - 56:11.4	PEG1: So perhaps it's made my job easier than I thought. Moderator: Okay.

### Theme 4: 'CEFR *can-do* statements are a useful roadmap and reflection tool'

#### PEG.Theme4.1 Can do statements can provide a roadmap for learning

92	30:19.0 - 30:25.3	[PEG5: Well I actually like studying languages in a formalised way, so that's how I would learn probably because that's how my brain works /PEG1:Yes/ , so yeah.
172	54:10.8 - 55:08.2	PEG3: It can be a good basis to build from. /PEG4: Yeah/ It's nice to have a framework, so that you're not always looking at a blank canvas, it's tiring teaching let alone planning so having a basis that can be used as it is albeit not always great, and it's good to have, but yeah, it's good to have something to adapt from [...] [PEG4: Being aware that it something that's adaptable, that it's not, it's not a strict framework that you're following, it's something that is there if you want to have a look at it, because might be based on it, but knowing that I can actually do what I want with this [...]
173	55:08.1 - 55:26.1	[PEG3: And even though it feels restrictive, I don't think it's harmful, you know it's not it's not - I find it restrictive but I don't think it's detriment /PEG4: No/ I'm not sure the students see, would see the negative aspects of it, because they're just happy to be learning English, and so if it's like 'this topic's a bit repetitive' - it's like 'right let's change it' - we are not bound to use it.

PEG.Theme4.1 Can do statements can provide a roadmap for learning		
174	55:26.0 - 56:02.8	PEG1: I suppose chosen the level of, of materials to suit the level that I'm teaching, I suppose it's all based on the framework when I'm looking at coursebooks [PEG4: indicates agreement], and er and in that case I suppose it has been useful, because it's been quick, you know I can say 'I need intermediate' and I'm pulling out intermediate, I'm not thinking [...] [PEG3: Is this appropriate for this level [PEG1: Because actually it's not too common that I'm thinking this is way too difficult, or this is far too simple so perhaps from this things have been pitched pretty well.
PEG.Theme4.2 Can dos are more for course design reference than everyday use		
165	52:22.7 - 52:34.7	PEG4: A course designer, somebody who comes up with exams, an examiner maybe not, not the can dos anyway /PEG2: Not the can dos/ um...
166	52:34.6 - 52:41.9	PEG5: Yeah but I would use it as a teacher rather than as a student, I guess [laughs]
PEG.Theme4.3 Can do statements work better for reflection than as learning objectives		
111	35:15.5 - 35:39.9	PEG5: Um, I sometimes simply ask my students what was the aim of this exercise, what did you learn today? And <u>this is</u> the aim of the lesson, and if we plan our lessons based on what students want, they need, in a way we do achieve this aim you know, this is what we did and why we did it, hopefully.
169	53:22.7 - 53:46.8	PEG4: I think it's useful for assessment purposes, say um you teach somebody and when they leave they know they are B1 and everybody in the world knows what B1 is, I think for that for those purposes it's great. In terms of, what was, sorry, the specific part of the question you were looking for?
PEG.Theme4.4 Can-do statement lists can highlight what a learner can't yet do		
147	48:25.4 - 48:55.7	PEG5: I sometimes, I sometimes feel frustrated because I have students who think they know it all, but I know they don't, and then that's when I show them the band descriptors. You know, um, you didn't do this, you didn't do that, so kind of play devil's advocate, because there is no other way to show them that you are far away from where you should be /PEG4: Mmm [showing interest]/ I'm thinking about IELTS again, I'm not going to give them an ace [General agreement from A, C and D]
PEG.Theme4.5 Deficit needs inform planning		
49	11:39.2 - 12:10.2	PEG1: Yeah, I find that, er, certainly the classes are good at telling you what they want and I find myself writing a plan for the week, sort of from the book - maybe the bit that I feel that I'd like to do, but it changes, I get an essay and I think 'oh God, we need to do this, we need to do this !' And I'll perhaps suggest that in class and they will say 'Oh yes'. So I find it sort of builds itself, like the week and the plan goes out the window really. [D laughs]
71	17:48.3 - 17:56.0	PEG5: And at the same time the difficulties the student might have, because you might want to address them [PEG3: Yeah that's true.



## APPENDIX P: Main Eurocentres Group (MEG) transcript coding of themes and viewpoints

### Theme 1: 'CEFR *Can-do* statements represent an over-generalisation of language use and improvement.'

#### MEG.Theme1.1 Can dos are not accessible to lower level learners

65	21:36.1 - 21:37.9	Moderator: Of course cos we're reading it in our first language.
66	21:37.9 - 21:45.7	MEG4: Yes exactly, I was thinking 'what if I was reading this in the language that I was thinking of when I was trying this out' [...] MEG1: Yeah that would just be impossible for me [general laughter] In Chinese...? [General laughter] MEG6: Or would you prefer to do it in the target language?
67	21:45.6 - 22:04.4	MEG2: I think that would be clear actually to pick where you are. [Lots of laughter] MEG1: Well you can't find us, there's no column for it, like [laughs] MEG6: You don't understand it, so you're not there MEG1: I can't read Chinese no. Tim we're done [More laughter]
141	48:10.3 - 48:54.9	MEG5 I think it's harder to, it's just really hard to describe, learning, learning goals to low level students, really it's, I don't think they understand what it actually means, and with the higher-level learners of course, they kind of want that, but even if I try with the lower levels I don't think it would get through it's just, they just need to know what the learning is on a day-to-day basis, and I don't think that they'd be able to comprehend that kind of information in my experience, I don't know how you feel [indicates MEG3:] about that?
142	48:54.8 - 49:16.4	MEG3: I think so, I think um and awful lot of time in the lesson would be taken up [general laughter], why are we doing this it's time for a break now, [general laughter] it's in a sense pointless, it's, I think that's part of having the relationship with your student where they trust you to take them through.

#### MEG.Theme1.2 Can dos can promote artificial simulations

122	41:56.2 - 42:29.4	MEG6: So it would be very easy to apply that one too a lot of lessons, but perhaps not so much for quick inspiration. [long pause while people look again at the list]
123	42:29.4 - 42:53.2	MEG2: How about understanding conversations between native speakers. That would be quite difficult to set up. MEG4: Which one is this? MEG2: Recorded media, so, well it's quite difficult to find natural conversation. MEG4: Yes



MEG.Theme1.3 Can dos don't capture the richness of sociocultural reality

132	44:45.0 - Moderator: Do you think that these, these types of statements cover all the types of things that you need to teach with your learners? 45:01.5	
133	45:01.5 - MEG2: Er, where is the culture? [laughs] 45:19.6 [MEG3: Yes, exactly, those things yes. [MEG4: Yeah, I was thinking yeah, something a bit more /MEG3: colloquial/ colloquial, that natural stuff, like everyday situations, I like to tell them things, like if we come across something I tell them like a story, this happened to me in my youth, this phrase from this time, like, they can see how I used it.	

MEG.Theme1.4 Can dos encourage an over-simplified tick box approach to learning achievement

47	17:10.7 - MEG2: I think it would be quite useful to set the objectives as well of the course. So have the aims, and then come up with the materials, and maybe prepare, find the materials that you could use to get to those objectives. 17:27.0	
48	17:27.0 - MEG1: It would help to tick, as always, so, always a feel-good factor, 'Tick!' [laughs] 17:39.2	
52	18:15.3 - Moderator: How else might it be used during a course of study? 18:18.1	
53	18:18.1 - MEG5 May be in an activity you could say 'look were doing this activity because it will tick this box on the framework and maybe have it on the wall, and say okay, look it will tick the first sentence of the A2 box in listening for example, just so they know that every activity they do, or some activities they do are really relevant to the : way they are going to be created at the end of the course. 18:36.7	
55	18:46.5 - MEG3: I just, I just hate putting people into a container. So I mean, supposing you have an off day, 'well I'm sorry you didn't make that grade today', and if it's on the wall than everyone, you know it's, I don't know it can be a positive and it can be a negative thing you think. So it can, I suppose it, like any tool it's how use the tool isn't it? 19:19.3	
56	19:19.3 - MEG4: I think if you're quite a load learner and you saw all these things that you couldn't do, I might be a bit overwhelmed [general laughter] with all of, this is all, this is these things that you can achieve, but ah you're only here [laughs] It's what I'm thinking of at the moment looking at mine! [General laughter] so many things I can't do. 19:32.2	
61	20:19.5 - MEG5 Yeah it's too wordy at the moment I think. Either it's the setting, I mean, I don't know whether that's, um, it could be set out in the different way, but for me reading it it's just, it's just a bit too much, is just the layout. And you know, I think it would be confusing for students definitely. 20:39.7	
62	20:39.7 - Moderator: So, so, um, how might that be simplified do you think? 20:44.8	
63	20:44.8 - MEG5 Um, bullet points, um, maybe, just simplify the tasks, maybe just like bullet point 'write a short letter', instead of 'I can do dmdmdm'. Just a simple, yeah, I can do this, tick it off, tick it off. Um, yeah I mean that's one way, um... 21:08.6	
68	22:04.4 - Moderator: That's a fair point, fair point. Um, has anybody used something like this, or this, or would consider using it with learners? 22:19.5	

MEG.Theme1.4 Can dos encourage an over-simplified tick box approach to learning achievement

69	22:19.5 - 22:44.5	MEG3: Not in this form, no, it's, for the reasons we've already said. And for me it strays into the area of tests checking and ticking, so it doesn't really get my vote in that context.
75	24:15.2 - 24:34.6	MEG1: Yeah so evaluate yourself, 'can you do this?', 'Yeah', 'Er, so what's the next, how can you improve, what is the next step, so to get to a level VII you need to, can you do that yet?', 'No', 'So how do you do it? How would you go about, um, learning that? Moderator: Mmm.
76	24:34.6 - 25:03.8	MEG5 Yeah like for example, if you, if you used maybe an extract from, um, I mean like a contemporary literary quote, any kind of writer of today, and um, you did that is a part of the activity in class, and you just have that the end of it you can say 'Look, this is ticked off, this is boundary then you're B2. So that is, so that is what, if you can understand this text, you are at B2.'
143	49:16.3 - 49:43.3	MEG5 Perhaps, perhaps a way of doing it would be, they have a folder at the end with basically just a tick box thing, so at the end of this lesson we say 'Right, you can give yourself a tick now, I can write, write a short description of my family members'. The say every other lesson you can give yourself a tick, and may be so then the learners can take it home and have a look and think 'Ah look, I think I'm making progress, I can do this now, I can do this, I can do this', perhaps. And that could just be a breakdown of these descriptors in an easier way...
144	49:43.3 - 49:59.4	MEG3: But, is it, is it really a measure of progress, /MEG1: Will you remember tomorrow? yeah/ or is it just a page full of ticks? MEG1: Yeah so I'll just take everything now [general laughter] MEG5 But...

MEG.Theme1.5 Competence development does not fit neatly into lesson blocks

119	40:50.3 - 41:28.1	MEG6: I think things like, pronunciation, being intelligible, I'd have to think of a particular type of pronunciation, because that doesn't quite leap, a particular lesson doesn't leap so readily to mind. All the, um, or following extended speech again it lends itself to 'okay maybe, er, watching, listening to talk or program' that er. I don't know, do specific lessons come to mind straightaway?
120	41:28.1 - 41:45.6	MEG1: Um, yeah well the vocabulary range as well, 'has sufficient range of vocabulary to express himself...', On which topic? [General laughter]. Um, yeah the, you can't do that in five minutes obviously, that will take a while to build up.
121	41:45.6 - 41:56.2	MEG4: Pretty wide topic, /MEG1: Yes/ everyday life, family hobbies, interests...' [general laughter]. /MEG1: Come on you've got five minutes!/ Which one do I start with?! [General laughter].
122	41:56.2 - 42:29.4	MEG6: So it would be very easy to apply that one too a lot of lessons, but perhaps not so much for quick inspiration. [long pause while people look again at the list]
125	42:59.2 - 43:17.6	Moderator: Would you consider using these types of statements, um, at the beginning of a lesson with your learners or...How might you actually use them if you were, um, teaching in these areas?

MEG.Theme1.5 Competence development does not fit neatly into lesson blocks

126	43:17.6 - 43:40.6	MEG3: I suppose I might use them as part of an introduction, but not in a prescriptive way, so I might introduce like 'we're going to do listening between two people in a pub' because um... But I probably wouldn't say 'so do can therefore, blah, blah, blah' /MEG4: Yes/ Moderator: Ah ha
127	43:40.6 - 43:51.7	Moderator: Why would you stop short of doing that do you think? MEG3: I don't know I keep coming back to my dislike of containing it [general laughter] Moderator: Ah ha

MEG.Theme1.6 Self-assessment can dos are too wordy

39	15:15.5 - 15:23.7	MEG1: It took me more than one reading. MEG3: Yes, it's quite dense. MEG1: I'm trying to think, 'can I do that, can I do that?' [laughs] MEG4: Yeah
45	16:12.8 - 16:32.3	MEG4: At some of the writing, like, I can write short messages, but thanking someone a letter? That would, that would be a bit more tricky, so there are two very different, think I could write simple note if I had to... But then a whole, a formal letter like that? /MEG3: Yeah, that's exactly my response/ They seem very, two very different things I think to do.
60	20:17.5 - 20:19.6	MEG3: But I think that it needs to be simplified. MEG2: Mm
61	20:19.5 - 20:39.7	MEG5 Yeah it's too wordy at the moment I think. Either it's the setting, I mean, I don't know whether that's, um, it could be set out in the different way, but for me reading it it's just, it's just a bit too much, is just the layout. And you know, I think it would be confusing for students definitely.
92	31:32.3 - 32:07.3	MEG3: Well I suppose it puts more flesh on it, um, to have the descriptors, rather than just having contents page of the book. Um, it's, it is pretty wordy again, so what's here: 'sufficient vocabulary to express herself with some cir-cum-lo-blah' [general laughter].
93	32:05.6 - 32:45.2	MEG3: Yes, yeah it's, it's, I just exactly like this I see a sea of words, I don't read very fast...[...] Moderator: I see. MEG3: It, it loses me, but I, it is useful it's, you know, it's got, if I was teaching something here I would think 'Ah ok', it's kind of a springboard of like, 'Well what can I bring into the lesson then?', um, it can, as I say flesh out these headings on the, this side of the paper.
98	33:33.5 - 33:45.1	MEG6: And there isn't an equivalent checklist for students? Moderator: Well, that's a good question, do you think that would be a good thing to have?
99	33:45.1 - 34:18.7	MEG6: Well just, I think, firstly when you're saying how could you use it, if you first think I was thinking about how could you use this with students, I'd, don't think I could use this list in its present form. Um, some of the can-do bits would be quite useful,

MEG.Theme1.6 Self-assessment can dos are too wordy

		because they can see things come again, um, passing on information, checking information, so things they need to work on regularly, but again the wording of it and, I think the word, um, 'major errors' leapt out at me as well, I didn't really see that as a motivational one [laughs]
--	--	--

MEG.Theme1.7 Self-assessment scales can dos need to be broken down to separate tasks

42	15:49.9 - 15:57.3	MEG6: Did you find it difficult to separate so maybe, part of this could be [...] MEG3: Mm yeah MEG1: Yeah
43	15:57.2 - 16:00.6	Moderator: Within the same descriptor?
44	16:00.6 - 16:12.8	MEG6: Within the same descriptor maybe I think, ooh think I can do this, you know I can cope with most situations while travelling, however would I be able to talk about current events and [...] MEG2: Mm hmm MEG1: Yeah
45	16:12.8 - 16:32.3	MEG4: At some of the writing, like, I can write short messages, but thanking someone a letter? That would, that would be a bit more tricky, so there are two very different, think I could write simple note if I had to... But then a whole, a formal letter like that? /MEG3: Yeah, that's exactly my response/ They seem very, two very different things I think to do.

MEG.Theme1.8 Learners judge competence in relation to others

29	8:33.1 - 8:51.0	MEG2: I think they compare themselves to of the students class, and they always think 'oh okay I speak better, I'm much better, my level's much higher', then when they compare their own grammar results, that can be shattered a bit [MEG4: laughs]
30	8:51.0 - 9:14.0	MEG3: Yes, there quite, they can get quite competitive as well. Yes especially at the lower levels, they don't really understand this so much the framework, so they are very much looking at each other and well you know 'I'm better than him, therefore I'm going to move up' [general laughter]
31	9:13.9 - 9:26.2	MEG6: But how do you think they measure themselves against the of the students? I would say speaking is one that they all choose...[...] [MEG2: Speaking yeah MEG3: Yes, and also range of vocabulary MEG1: Fluency MEG4: You know the answer MEG2: Yes]
32	9:26.2 - 9:47.7	MEG2: And I suppose to a certain degree they're probably looking at my reactions as well, if I'm following what they're saying and encouraging them that must give them information as to how well they're doing.

## Theme 2: 'Lesson planning is influenced by more factors that the CEFR *can-do* statements address'

### MEG.Theme2.1 Can dos should work independently of topics

103	34:44.7 - 35:17.1	MEG2: I was thinking of a different approach, um, for example you've got football, a text about football and I'm thinking, okay, they might be fed up with that, so if I look at the aim er, on page 58, which is reading for orientation, I could find a different text, um, to cover the same aim as well. So basically replacing, or substituting that's, that the course book provides, and finding something different that would actually cover the same aim.
-----	-------------------	---

### MEG.Theme2.2 Control of form is a benchmark for judging competence

25	7:05.5 - 7:42.0	MEG6: Yes I mean often, the same people who say that speaking is the most important for them, and that they're here really only to, for fluency, and then when they go back home, er, and often never school environment you want to measure something you can measure, and that's often easier in a test where you have some results, not only grammar but of course grammar and vocabulary items lend themselves to you know tests which give fixed numbers which they can compare, to other classmates [general laughter] or to their brother, not always to their own progress actually.
----	-----------------	--

### MEG.Theme2.3 Expressing aims as assessment scores

23	6:37.6 - 6:54.3	MEG6: Tests would be another influence, because you're giving progress tests or, or, you know, evaluative tests still often focus on, or seem to focus on grammar quite heavily, it might be another influence.
----	-----------------	---

### MEG.Theme2.4 Functional can dos are the most easily realised

117	39:50.5 - 40:28.5	MEG4: I was thinking about the first one, 'can express and respond to feelings', which [...], there was a thing we did recently er, where we talked about this kind of how to respond different kinds of news, and we went through that, but then I did a simple game where I put, two, three statements on the board about me, and things I've done in my lifetime and then two of them were true and one of them was not true, and then they have to ask me the argumentative questions, and then, and they did the same thing. We had all sorts of stories, like one guy was like 'I got shot, and I had a scar' and everyone was like 'Ahhh' [general laughter] like this you know, you know responding to them.
-----	-------------------	--

MEG.Theme2.5 Students have pre-conceptions about the importance of form focus

20	5:50.2 - 6:09.2	MEG5 Er, some of my students, um, you know they'll say, I'm very good you know I understand a lot but I need to know grammar, that's kind of that's the thing that they asked for, grammar, and I'm not sure, kind of if they, if they're kind of right thinking that, I'm not sure but, that's the kind of thing they think they want grammar when they come here so that's what I found. Moderator: Yeah
21	6:09.2 - 6:17.0	Moderator: Um, how do you, how do you interpret that, what leads them to ask for that you think?
22	6:17.0 - 6:37.7	MEG5 I think it's, er, educational background, I think it's the way they've been taught, um, and they think that perhaps the way to fluency is through the grammar, the grammar focus, whereas you know the way we learn in England is kind of the opposite to that, so for me it's, if I want to learn a language I wouldn't really think about that, but I think that it's to do with their educational background. Moderator: Right

167 57:08.9 - MEG1: Some people are really starved for grammar, they find it difficult to cope when  
57:42.6 'oh we didn't do grammar today!' 'We didn't learn anything!' [laughs] Um, and some people like to work really really fast, you know, and people, I'm thinking like South Koreans for example, I used to very structured hard work, um, you know , doing exercises really quickly and looking around and 'they're not finished!' [General laughter] Um, so yeah, so everybody is different.

168 57:42.5 - MEG2: Is it them being different, or is it the way they are being taught?  
57:54.8 MEG1: I think it's because of the...  
MEG2: It's the methodology /MEG1: the methodology/ in their country.  
MEG1: Yeah, yeah

MEG.Theme2.6 The course book is often the starting point before identifying the aim

79	25:50.7 - 25:56.5	MEG2: What's the purpose of the lesson? MEG3: Yes, the aims.
80	25:56.5 - 26:03.7	Moderator: And how was that usually expressed to you? [MEG2: laughs]
81	26:03.7 - 26:12.7	MEG1: 'Page 25!' [general laughter] MEG4: Yes. MEG2: Page 25 and then you have to work out what the, what the aim is.
82	26:12.7 - 26:25.7	MEG6: It's interesting first you said purpose, but then most people if you actually prefer, what would you prefer, then you want, you actually think of a specific bit of material almost before the purpose sometimes, picking up...
83	26:25.7 - 26:37.5	Moderator: And so you just mentioned you, you been given this piece of material and you work out the aim from that. Um, how do you normally work out the aim from the materials?
84	26:37.4 - 26:54.4	MEG2: Um, just try to see whether I can work with the material or not [laughs] and what it's trying to achieve, and if I'm happy with the material given I'll use it, and if I'm not I will use something else to cover the same aim.

### Theme 3: 'Integration of CEFR *can-do* statements with course content is problematic.'

#### MEG.Theme3.1 Can dos can inform course objectives if materials are created by the teacher

47	17:10.7 - 17:27.0	MEG2: I think it would be quite useful to set the objectives as well of the course. So have the aims, and then come up with the materials, and maybe prepare, find the materials that you could use to get to those objectives.
----	-------------------	---

#### MEG.Theme3.2 Can dos need to be properly integrated in to the course

158	54:13.1 - 54:56.4	MEG5 But, I, I started a course and was given this, I started a language course, and I was given this at the start, like, what level are you? And sort of I wanted to know what class to start at, and it wasn't very helpful for me, I just I feel, again now I feel a bit too wordy, and it would be good if it was broken, broken down and then, as you do the course, you do it in a periodical way, and it's, well you know it's ok 'I'm going for A2, I'm starting at A1 and I'm looking to progress, so er, or starting at A1 I'm looking to complete all of this,' so, and then you can go back at the end, and you say 'right, I've ticked I have done all this now'. I think, really it should be incorporated rather than just presented to start, it needs to be made more accessible for students I think.
159	54:56.3 - 55:13.0	MEG6: Was this a foreign language course, that you took? MEG5 Yes MEG6: And how did you feel at the end? MEG5 No, it was just, it was just at the start, and I just felt like what I actually learnt on the course had no relation to that, I felt.

#### MEG.Theme3.3 The influence on coursebooks of CEFR principles is not always obvious

96	33:00.7 - 33:14.5	MEG4: I think it would be quite nice to see the thinking behind the activity, or thing that we've prepared, to see what they, what the thought process that went into it was, what the...yeah.
97	33:14.5 - 33:33.6	MEG6: And can students access that list, access this? Moderator: No they can't, no, although anyone who was determined and pretended to be a teacher could login and access it. But no it's not, it's not something that is published to the students, it's in the teacher's resource area.
138	47:15.2 - 47:35.3	MEG6: Or the other way maybe you're looking at some material and you're thinking what's this doing? Then you go and read this bit, and say 'Ah, okay that's how we doing this, because that helps us to read, scan along a text, exchange information...[...]



MEG.Theme3.4 Can do statements can justify an activity

131 44:21.3 - MEG4: It might be good for reading, reading activities, you know they want to know  
44:45.0 why they are reading a text, well what's the point of reading this? So I'm looking for,  
you're looking for specific information, you're looking to summarise points of  
something...  
Moderator: Right...

**Theme 4: 'CEFR *can-do* statements are a useful roadmap and reflection tool'**

MEG.Theme4.1 Can do statements can provide a roadmap for learning

108 37:46.9 - MEG5 So, 'can give or seek personal views or opinions in discussing topics of  
38:17.7 interest', basically I was just, um, for the first part of the lesson we um, research the  
topic of the computer, and the topic was a favourite film, um, so we had the first lesson just  
researching and preparing PowerPoint presentations, at the second lesson was a  
group discussion where they introduced their favourite film why they liked it, so they  
had a group discussion about it, whether they'd seen it. I think perhaps that would  
cover 'seek personal views or opinions in discussing topics of interest'. Moderator: Ah ha.

109 38:17.6 - MEG5 Um, and obviously, when they're doing it, before they do it, I could say to them  
38:38.0 well this will cover this section of your B1 area of the CEFR, /Moderator: Mm hmm/  
and perhaps er yeah that, that could be incorporated by just having it on the screen or upon  
the wall or...yeah.

~~145 49:59.4 - EG3: I mean surely, the measure of progress is how you're actually feeling, and the  
50:07.0 response between, from other people, you know you can tell whether you're  
communicating something.~~

146 50:07.0 - EG5: But we have to incorporate these, in some way, I mean they're created for a  
50:27.2 reason so surely we should try and incorporate them into, otherwise what are they for?  
/EG3: Exactly/ [general laughter]  
Moderator: Okay yeah so an important question there.

147 50:27.1 - Moderator: So, I think what we're discussing now is to what extent do you think  
50:52.4 learners value this kind of thing? And you know, you can be honest what you think,  
were all thinking about and most recent group of learners, um, to what extent do you  
feel that they value or would value working with these kind descriptors?

~~148 50:52.3 - MEG4: It depends what they, what they want to achieve, if they just go for the summer  
51:12.2 that I think 'oh I'm just going to go for a few months, and see, improve myself, so then,  
I don't know, I'll learn some stuff and go home', but if they are doing it for a career or  
something they might think I need to achieve this level, because then I can show that to  
my, my employer or something like this.~~

149 51:12.2 - MEG1: It maps it out so I guess it's easier, having a destination rather than a blank  
51:25.3 map [laughs]. [pause]

~~157 53:35.5 - MEG3: I suppose in a nutshell for me I think it's probably a good thing, if it was hugely~~



MEG.Theme4.1 Can do statements can provide a roadmap for learning

54:13.2	simplified. Um, so it, it would make it easier for me and also for the student, given what I've just said, and it does provide some sort of structure to work from as opposed to nothing. Moderator: Mm.
---------	---

MEG.Theme4.2 Can do statements work better for reflection than as learning objectives

128 43:51.6 - MEG6: What about then, saying it like 'I can now <u>do it</u> ', would that be any better? 43:56.2	
129 43:56.1 - MEG3: Yes, yes, it's almost celebratory at the end, like 'well we've done this, so now 44:05.6 we can' ..[...]	
130 44:05.6 - MEG2: I think something that we usually do, we do put up our aims on the board, 44:26.4 /MEG3: We do put the aims up yeah/ that saying that we will be able to exchange information, and then at the end you can recap and just ask them 'so which of these parts have we covered and which activity, did, actually we use to cover that? /MEG3: Yes/ And then tick it off, and you've got your tick [laughs]	

MEG.Theme4.3 Can-do statement lists can highlight what a learner can't yet do

72 23:23.3 - MEG5 I think it would be a benefit with higher-level students, because I've been in 23:49.8 situations where they said to me, 'Oh do you think I'm C1 or C2?' , Because they've obviously, when they're at that level they are more aware of the kind of boundaries. And if I kind of sat down with some and said well 'can you do this, can you do this?' And actually showed them, broke it down for them, maybe, maybe it could be helpful. But definitely with the, with the lower level learners I think it's a bit of a... It could be difficult, but with higher-levels possibly yeah.	
150 51:25.3 - MEG5 Obviously something, the students with good motivation they come, they say I 51:58.5 need to get to B2 or C1 or whatever, and obviously students who are just here on holiday they don't care about kind of, what like being [...] And the point but, people who come up to me and then, well then I can say can you do this then? Let's look at, er, let's look at our structure can you do this, you know. I know obviously this tick box thing is just an idea, but, um, the reason you're not there at the moment is because you can't do this, um, and because this is not, this is not something we've covered so far.	
151 51:58.5 - Moderator: So actually there's an important aspect of this you think in terms of defining 52:05.2 what people can't do as well?	
152 52:05.1 - MEG5 Yeah, yeah... I mean obviously, and that gives them a goal then, it gives them 52:19.8 something, 'ah okay, yeah I can't do that, I'll work on, and it's 'looking it to work on this area, okay you're good at this area, but it's something we can work on' - and then tailor activities in the future for that. So I mean, maybe as a work activity.	
153 52:19.8 - MEG3: I suppose it's, it is a good tool in that sense, to, if someone is saying, 'I really 52:50.4 want to move up to the next level' , and as a teacher are thinking, 'No, you're not ready.' Instead of just saying no you're not ready because I judge, you know brackets because I judge, you're not ready, it's if we have something there that says, well can you do this? You're including that student in the process - it's self-diagnosis for the student isn't it?	

MEG.Theme4.3 Can-do statement lists can highlight what a learner can't yet do

- |     |                   |  |
|-----|-------------------|--|
| 154 | 52:51.0 - 53:00.1 | MEG3: Um, it's a way of keeping it level, a level relationship. [pause]  |
| 155 | 53:00.0 - 53:16.0 | MEG6: And also like with their self-study as well, if you're saying it's a 'can't' , 'I can't do this yet'. If they can express that, 'I can't do this yet, what do I need to do?' And then, we can still help with the 'how can I' ...[...] |

MEG.Theme4.4 A deficit approach can be demotivating

- |    |                   |  |
|----|-------------------|--|
| 56 | 19:19.3 - 19:32.2 | MEG4: I think if you're quite a load learner and you saw all these things that you couldn't do, I might be a bit overwhelmed [general laughter] with all of, this is all, this is these things that you can achieve, but ah you're only here [laughs] It's what I'm thinking of at the moment looking at mine! [General laughter] so many things I can't do. |
|----|-------------------|--|

MEG.Theme4.5 Self-assessment against can-dos raises awareness of learning needs

- |    |                   |  |
|----|-------------------|--|
| 57 | 19:32.1 - 19:56.5 | MEG6: But do you think, were you thinking about those before you looked at the piece of paper? I think again going back to the start when you arrive, the amount of times, 'okay I want', you know, asking the student on the first day what would they like... And it's really a job I don't know what they're good at, would this help to focus you now..[...] |
| 58 | 19:56.5 - 20:06.5 | MEG4: Trying to find, yeah what things you need to improve on absolutely, what areas you actually are better at, say, listening rather than writing.   |
| 59 | 20:06.4 - 20:17.6 | MEG2: It could be used as a diagnostic actually, and then with, with all that information you can, you can put a course together for the student.<br>Moderator: Mm.  |

MEG.Theme4.6 The wording I can personalises self-assessment

- |    |                   |  |
|----|-------------------|--|
| 36 | 14:39.3 - 14:55.9 | MEG3: Well my first response is I like it because it says 'I can' as opposed to distancing me from somewhat from the script of it. Um... |
|----|-------------------|--|

## APPENDIX Q: Post-graduate Group (KG) transcript coding of themes and viewpoints

### Theme 1: 'CEFR *Can-do* statements represent an over-generalisation of language use and improvement.'

#### KG.Theme1.1 Can do statements are too general and at the same time not specific enough

88	33:41.4 - 34:08.7	KG1: I think it's trying to just over simplify, well simultaneously making things complicated and trying to oversimplify, I don't know, um, I don't know quite how to explain it, um. It's trying to describe something that is indescribable, language is so multidimensional and complex, and it doesn't fit into a grid, I don't know where this grid came from, where the research was, or what the foundations are of it..[...]
----	-------------------	--

#### KG.Theme1.2 Can dos are mainly functional in focus

79	30:34.7 - 31:00.6	KG4: Um, and it could be very much /KG1: And what they can't do/ And what they can't do yeah, yeah. So there would be a whole list of things that they are expected to be able to do within that level, and a lot of it is very functional, so 'I can', you know I don't know, 'Read a menu in the restaurant', 'I can ask the waiter for, you know, a drink or...'. So being able to highlight that in a very functional, you know, in a very functional way.
80	30:55.6 - 31:00.1	Moderator: And this is something you've used?
81	31:00.1 - 31:18.7	KG4: It's something I've used with students though I didn't use it for very long, um, but it did seem to motivate the students because they can actually see what they are achieving. Because that's sometimes quite difficult to measure, if you're just ploughing through a course or...
89	34:08.7 - 34:32.4	[KG3: The notional functional syllabus I would say, I was going to say before it's assuming that, um, um, functions are everything. If you can, you can do these certain things, then you're good language, which I think it's drawing on the, Halliday, Halliday functional language? Moderator: Okay KG3: Yeah ...[...]

#### KG.Theme1.3 Can dos are not accessible to lower level learners

69	27:40.2 - 27:50.2	KG3: But yeah, I see what you're saying, if they're really low level than it might be a bit pointless to just give them things like that. Statements like this. KG4: Mmm.
----	-------------------	--

#### KG.Theme1.4 Can dos are overly theoretical

87	33:08.3 - 33:41.4	KG1: I, mm, I find to a certain extent it's a bit pretentious and wordy not very useful and/or practical, um, yeah, I could see that if I was writing a coursebook and I believed it I'd think it was an accurate portrayal of levels, which I'm not sure it is, I might find it useful to help write a syllabus, but as a teacher I don't think I'd, I find it that useful. Moderator: Okay
119	48:00.8 - 48:15.1	KG1: But in general I just find can do statements a bit patronising, there is something about the way they're written that makes me cringe ?Moderator: Ah ha/ and um, I don't know if anyone else feels that way? No? KG5: They don't make me cringe. KG4: No
120	48:15.1 - 48:30.7	KG2: Yeah, if I can express and respond to feelings, you know, such as surprise and happiness... KG1: It's like you're talking about a child or an animal KG2: Mm, it's very personal isn't it, it's very personal, it's very /KG4: Cultural mm/ culturally different how you would respond to happiness and sadness.
155	1:01:53.5 - 1:02:04.2	KG5: I just think this is really ambitious, I mean it's only one unit in a book, and that's a hell of a lot of can dos isn't it? KG3: Yeah it's just like a whole book. KG4: Mmm

#### KG.Theme1.5 Can dos can promote artificial simulations

130	51:21.9 - 51:37.2	KG5: Well I put a big cross against 'can enter unprepared /KG1: That was hilarious!/ into conversations unfamiliar topics'. How would you set that up? [A; and KG3: laugh] KG4: Well will how do you know whether or not they prepared, /KG1: prepared/ yeah exactly how do you know so prepared it or not? [A laughs]
132	51:53.8 - 52:51.5	KG3: This reminds me of an activity I did recently, where it's a fluency task and, er, as a group they have to imagine that there at a restaurant waiting for a meal to arrive, and they have to make small talk, as part of the communication course. And, um, they're given some phrases for starting a random conversation, or, kind of stopping what somebody else said, and moving in, things like 'by the way', and 'incidentally', the got the stock phrases and then they're given like - it's like a typical board game type TEFL-y task where they have to move around the board and between different topics, so now you're bored of the weather so move on to the next topic, and, um, they didn't manage very well with it, I found it very artificial, because it does seem artificial...

#### KG.Theme1.6 Can dos don't sufficiently reflect individual differences

126	50:06.9 - 50:30.5	KG3: There are practical issues with it, such as a pair of students where one is very dominant, and the other one is very passive, and so just because the passive one isn't speaking as much does that mean that they can't do these things as well, so, so that's something that you'd, maybe you could bear that in mind when you're pairing them up, but, um...
-----	-------------------	---

#### KG.Theme1.6 Can dos don't sufficiently reflect individual differences

133	52:46.5 - 53:22.8	KG2: That kind of thing with giving, it's, I suppose it's the difference between commutative competence irrelevant of level sometimes isn't it? Some of the things here, um.../KG5: Yes you're right, if somebody, yeah/ It's not just language level, um, as well ...so.. [KG3: It depends on their level of, level of sociability..[...] [KG2: Yeah, you might have someone who can do a lot of these things are different levels depending on... /KG3: Just confidence to interrupt someone .../ Or they might have scanning skills are other reading skills but they just don't have enough vocabulary or, awareness of the structures to get it as well.
135	53:46.2 - 54:16.3	KG4: I think the other thing just that the can do one underneath that, so it's still under the 'overall spoken interaction': 'can exchange check and confirm information and deal with a less routine situations' but there's nothing there which describes what a less routine situation is. /KG3: Mm/ So how do you define what those less routine situations are, because something that's less routine for you may not be less routine for me. [KG2: and KG4: laugh] /Moderator: Okay/ So I think challenges like that, how would you....?

#### KG.Theme1.7 Can dos encourage an over-simplified tick box approach to learning achievement

97	38:29.4 - 38:55.5	KG4: I guess there's an argument for using those can do statements, because I've used them as I said before the British Council, but if you're not actually assessing them, then it's just the student saying 'oh yes I can do this, I can do this', they're just tick, tick, tick, tick, and there's actually no measure their of... Can the student actually do that? Can the student actually <u>use</u> the present perfect correctly?
98	38:55.5 - 39:20.0	KG2: So it's more for their own, kind of motivation, their own <u>need to know</u> where they are, or what they're doing, to have... [KG4: But then I think some students will actually take it more seriously than others, so some students will actually look at that and go 'oh actually I can't do that teacher can I have some more practice?', And you'll get the other smart alec in the corner just going tick, tick, tick, tick, next [laughs] /KG2: Yes it's quite individual differences/ You knows so it's, quite...
99	39:20.0 - 39:31.3	KG3: It has to be monitored than by the teacher /KG4: Yeah/ as well and then you have to intervene if they are way off track, or, um, maybe modify their attitude [laughs] KG4: Yeah, yeah.

#### KG.Theme1.8 Can dos impose artificial distinctions

52	23:19.0 - 23:41.1	KG1: Yeah, and actually one other thing that I, um, it does have its benefits, but another thing that I don't particularly like which has always irritated me in the past about the common European framework is this, the way it's bunched, the way it's separated spoken interaction and spoken production which I find very artificial, and um I can't really see the point in that.
----	-------------------	---

KG.Theme1.8 Can dos impose artificial distinctions

53	23:40.7 - 24:00.3	KG1: Like, um, they haven't done it for writing have they? They haven't written 'written interaction' and 'written production' and separated those two, and um, and I found that that is an awkward thing when it comes to if you're expected to use that in lesson planning, that's jumping ahead a little bit of think...
----	-------------------	---

KG.Theme1.9 Competence development does not fit neatly into lesson blocks

143	56:55.0 - 57:12.4	KG2: I think the word 'can do' /KG5: [In sing song voice] 'By the end of the lesson you will be able to...' /KG4: Yeah/ is a bit controversial because, yeah, maybe not use can do, by the end of the lesson you can do or will be able to /KG5: But it's just a synonym!/ yeah ..[...] [KG1: But how do you know that they can do it anyway!
144	57:07.3 - 57:36.4	KG2: Yeah because it's, it's in such a short time, just because you taught it doesn't mean, and they've used it in the lesson, doesn't mean /KG1: Definitely! I completely agree with you/ What does can do actually mean? Will be able to? I, the only thing I do is, what the lesson has been a focus on and why that is relevant to their, the bigger picture, so we're going to look at this or, because of last week we noticed this, that's it but um, I think if I say this to them, I would feel a bit arrogant...
145	57:36.3 - 57:57.6	[KG5: So how would you feel if you went into.. /KG2: [in sing song voice] 'By the end of this lesson you will be able to, do this and do that'/ if you were the student, if you were the student, what would you think if you went into a lesson and your teacher had written this on the board ..[...] [KG2: I'd say, no I don't think I will, /KG5: That's a bit ambitious love! [laughs]/ I think it's still going to take me three months to get, to get this or a few more lessons, maybe it's just those phrases with 'can do' ...
146	57:57.6 - 58:27.6	KG1: I can remember, um, in secondary education, because I did part of the PGCE, they had this like gold, like different schools did it differently, this like medal system, like 'If you're going for gold, buy this lesson you will be able to', 'If you're going four silver, you'll be able to do this', and then like the really weak students were meant to aim for bronze [general laughter] which was like a really watered-down version of the lesson aim. Or you could do it, yeah [laughs]
151	1:00:19.0 - 1:00:55.9	KG4: Um, the other thing that we do which sort of goes back to the can do statements, because, and this is more on our lesson plans as we um, for differentiation, of different levels in, in, within one class, so you wouldn't actually write your, learning objectives like this, it would be written that 'some students would be able to do this, all students would be able to do this, most students would be able do this'. /KG1: Mm/ Because if you give them 'all students can do this by the end of the lesson' and that is completely unrealistic, because they wouldn't all be able to do that. /KG1: yeah/

KG.Theme1.9 Competence development does not fit neatly into lesson blocks

152	1:00:55.8 - 1:01:20.3	KG3: We have to, yeah if we get inspected, um, then we have to do lesson plans, but not for the rest of the time, and our aims would be kind of similar to DELTA aims, um, so I think it's, rather than will, they will be able to, it's they will be <u>better</u> able to, and that kind of, you kind of cover your back that way /KG4: Mm/ /KG2: Unless that aim, well that's the new one isn't it 'better able'/ yeah...
-----	-----------------------	--

KG.Theme1.10 Level boundaries are ambiguous on the self-assessment scale

35	17:54.3 - 18:26.9	KG3: Yeah it was a bit difficult at times to choose between bands for me. Um, so for example B1 and B2, I chose French because I studied it from school up to university and I use it now and again, um these days and I found B1 and B2 fairly similar places, so I had to put myself in different situations think could I do this or not. Um, sometimes it's difficult to choose.
36	18:26.9 - 18:28.1	Moderator: Did you find yourself choosing different levels for different skills?
37	18:28.1 - 18:40.9	KG3: Yeah , yeah, writing was the lowest and um, spoken interaction was the highest, and the others were in the middle.
38	18:40.8 - 19:02.8	KG4: Yeah, I, I totally agree with you actually. I chose French as well. I studied French at university and then lived there for a while, and yeah so I've done exactly the same summer spoken interaction is highest, my written is lowest. And then the other three are in the same band. But I actually also agree that it's quite difficult to distinguish at times between them. Um.
39	19:02.7 - 19:09.2	Moderator: Can you pinpoint what made it difficult?
40	19:09.1 - 19:42.1	KG4: I think it's just the ambiguity a little bit with the language, because at times... You know with listening for example I could say I have no difficulty understanding any kind of spoken language, then it's, you know if you look across them, you see 'I can understand extended speech even though it's not clearly structured'... What does that mean? [laughs] You know, it's... That's quite unclear, um...
41	19:37.1 - 19:41.1	Moderator: Any other comments from...?
42	19:41.0 - 20:16.7	[KG5: Um, I got the opposite of you two, because I've done Spanish, and er for writing I gave myself a higher score, and for speaking even though I think I'm quite good at speaking, um, spontaneous. Whereas writing if I have homework, I will spend ages doing it so therefore I would tend to think that my writing is of a better quality than my speaking. /Moderator: Yes well that could be possible/ There is no distinction, between, yeah - the difference is planned and unplanned isn't it?



KG.Theme1.10 Level boundaries are ambiguous on the self-assessment scale

43	20:16.7 - 21:09.7	KG2: When I, yeah, was first looking at this - because I've never done it before, and I've, its Spanish but I haven't - it's been about 10 years since I've done in the Spanish - I was like 'ooh' I was actually enjoying it at first, um, thinking about what I could do, and, and then I think going the in between was difficult, and then... And I can see how some of the 'I can' sentences... I'm like well yeah I can kind of do that, but then when it said 'I can understand the main points of many radio and TV programmes', and I was like actually I don't think I can get TV, so I'm still here, you know um, so that certain aspects that may be, just certain words that I'd then, put, I'd go back down, but yeah I can see that that would be quite difficult, so I thought somewhere between here, maybe here for writing, um...
44	21:04.7 - 21:11.1	Moderator: Because of certain phrases in there?
45	21:11.0 - 21:26.1	KG2: Yeah, um, yeah the reading one's a little bit similar so I'm not sure that, that one, um, hmm.
57	24:15.1 - 24:37.6	KG4: I just think some of like, I mean just focusing on the writing is well C1 and C2. You know, 'I can express myself in clear well-structured texts'. And then the last sentence it says 'I can select style appropriate to the reader in mind'. What's the difference between that and 'I can write clear smoothly flowing texts in an appropriate style'?
58	24:37.6 - 24:57.0	KG4: Is that not just, you know, synonymous? [laughs] [KG1: and KG2: agree] /KG2: A bit of paraphrasing going on yeah yea that's right/ KG4: [Echoing KG2:] A bit of paraphrasing going on /KG3: Yeah, hmm/ KG4: Because, you know, because if you actually put, I mean they've separated the 'I can', you know can-do sentences C1, but then they've just written that in er, in one sentence in C2, so that to me is just saying the same thing. Moderator: Okay
59	24:57.0 - 25:23.0	KG4: It differentiates it when it talks about, you know, I can write <u>complex</u> letters /KG3: It uses complex in the one, C1 as well/ KG4: It does, 'I can write about complex subjects in a letter', what's the difference? [KG2: I wonder if that gets, as it gets to this level, the kind of, you know.../KG4: Just grey areas/ KG2: Trying to, yeah, /KG4: Yeah/ /KG3: Just splitting hairs/ KG2: use a bit of different language or, you know, when it gets higher. Moderator: That's an interesting comment.



KG.Theme1.11 The self-assessment scale misses important aspects of formal control

47	21:28.4 - 22:32.0	KG1: Um, I chose to do it about Russian, and um, I did better in, well it's not surprising, better in speaking and listening, and not so very well in writing despite the fact that I was writing notes to myself in Russian, when I was doing it, but, <u>but</u> , I would say the thing that I found particularly about the writing that I found not very helpful is that it doesn't talk about spelling accuracy at all. So I can, so I've had far more speaking practice and listening practising Russian and I haven't really had to, I haven't really had to write in Russian in Cyrillic for a native speaker audience since I left university, which was a long time ago, so I've had no one to assess my success on it, no one to check my spelling, and it doesn't mention spelling anyway I don't think, and you would have thought if you would using a different alphabet that would be quite important wouldn't it?
48	22:26.9 - 22:32.5	Moderator: Ah ha
49	22:27.5 - 23:04.8	KG1: Um, and it doesn't mention accuracy. So I mean to what extent can you write clear detailed text? If it's, if there is no accuracy, I mean it's not, I think it makes quite big generalisations without going into any detail. For example like an IELTS grading scale for writing, you would break it down into lexis, structure, and cohesion and... You know it would have, I think this, it's not detailed enough. So is there another table that is more detailed?
50	23:04.7 - 23:11.0	Moderator: There are more detailed tables yeah /KG1: That's what I thought yeah/ so this is an overview /KG1: this is just a summary one isn't it yeah?/ yeah.
51	23:10.9 - 23:19.0	KG5: But that's a good point the word fluency comes up a lot here, but even in speaking accuracy is relevant, so /KG4: Mmm/ I haven't seen accuracy...
96	37:58.4 - 38:29.4	KG3: Um, very simplistic and I'm not sure how useful it was for them, it was literally five boxes for each unit, um, it's too black-and-white, um, because within each can do statement as a whole range of other sub things that they can or can't do. And plus again it's kind of just focusing on functions, and ignoring all the grammar work that we'd done, and vocabulary, um, yeah.
103	40:46.1 - 41:21.8	KG5: I do notice from that, 'cos I did, for my first assignment, I did a review of treatment of pronunciation in course books, and I did this one, although I've never had a chance to work with these books, but it does have a very strong focus on communication, like that little bit there for intonation and stress, and clearly hear there's a very strong emphasis on discourse, isn't there? Like there is two categories devoted to speaking, and very strong emphasis as we've already said on fluency, so um, it seems that fluency is really prioritised over accuracy.

KG.Theme1.12 There is a need for more concrete situational examples

84	32:07.1 - 32:39.4	KG2: Um, I mean, using this with the higher levels, I mean, if you were going to, I would have to with the students take the sentences apart. So if there kind of C1, C2, literally 'I can understand extended speech even when it is not clearly structured', and put that into maybe more concrete terms, more, what does that actually mean? Or if there were videos of each one [laughs] or some kind of concrete way to show it, rather than this ambiguous quite abstract way,
85	32:39.4 - 32:57.9	KG2: [continued] so I can understand television programs without too much effort, and then I discuss what films to watch, you know , just invest a bit of time if you're going to be using them, break those down...[...]
136	54:16.3 - 54:25.1	KG5: Well it says there 'explain why something is a problem', so I would assume that things like problems with your accommodation, problems with opening a bank account. KG4: So just, okay...
137	54:25.0 - 54:28.8	KG2: And over the years they become routine /KG5: Problems with a tube strike/ [general laughter]

KG.Theme1.13 Intuition is enough to determine objectives

100	39:31.3 - 40:03.4	KG2: And a lot of it's sort of in your head now, after so, you know, it depends on how many years you've been teaching, it's just a part of, what's a better way to say it, a part of you. /Moderator: Ah ha/ It's just now, I can't remember the last time I properly looked at the common European framework that we could probably list grammar, for this level, this level, this level, we could list the type of vocab, just you know, like that.
101	40:03.3 - 40:29.5	KG2: [continued] And I've not actually used a lot of general English course books for a long time, but that's obviously the system I've internalised, through books, the test, criteria test, probably more IELTS criteria testing. That's kind of a bit /KG4: No it's true/ strange that, you know, when I'm looking at this I'm thinking, you know what you'd have to do for that level /KG4: Yeah/ probably anyway, there wouldn't be any surprises /KG4: That's the thing you'd know, yeah/
102	40:29.5 - 40:46.1	KG4: You to know that kind of elementary level that they'd to cover, 'there is/there are' /KG2: Yeah/ But you know all of that, all of that language, so you get used to that, you get very aware of what's expected, to know, that's that level...
140	55:33.9 - 56:21.7	[KG4: do you think teachers would, I mean I don't think I would actually look at this though, it's like you were saying earlier, earlier Julia, where you, you become so familiar with a particular level, that you actually know what is

### KG.Theme1.13 Intuition is enough to determine objectives

		required of your students at elementary level or pre-intermediate level or intermediate level before they move up to the next one. And I'd actually find this quite, I mean, with, my experience of teaching, I would know I think that, you know, informal discussions reading and speaking 'what do you think', I'm aware that that is so that students can give or seek personal views and opinions. So it's almost a bit, I'm just, I don't think, I mean maybe you'd find it useful for teachers who are just starting, who maybe don't necessarily see the relevance of an exercise, because that's /KG5: That might be more useful for the students than the teachers/ possibly, yeah.
156	1:02:04.1 - 1:02:54.4	KG2: I do think our, sorry one last thing, that the methodology I know has come through coursebooks for me over the years like this, and through IELTS, and through IELTS criteria, so maybe now I'm kind of moving out of that little bit of that, so again I think it's this internal methodology that for me it's 'skimming and scanning skills, IELTS' /Moderator: Ah ha/ You've got these questions, what skills do need to be able to answer these questions, you've got, you've got to look at these, you've got to look at keywords. So probably maybe a lot of the methodology talk of how we're going to do things, probably goes back to when I started teaching and was heavily dependent on these books, which would have been written in the common European framework way...
157	1:02:49.3 - 1:02:52.4	Moderator: So you were saying you have internalised it?
158	1:02:53.3 - 1:03:10.1	KG2: I, I think so actually, yeah so actually a lot of the talk of 'we've got to get them to do this, there you go, we've got to get them to do this and do that 'all stems from the levels of ...[...]

## Theme 2: 'Lesson planning is influenced by more factors that the CEFR *can-do* statements address'

### KG.Theme2.1 Can do objectives can interfere with inductive approach

150	59:28.4 - 1:00:19.1	KG4: In our institution we, um, we've recently been Ofsted inspected, /Moderator: Have you?/ Ofstedded [laughs], and um, Ofsted actually does require lesson objectives, or learning objectives to be put on the board and to be visible throughout the lesson. Um, and I know it's like, quite controversial because it's like you were saying, you know it's, some people agree with it some people don't, um, I know certainly with EFL lessons we used to have quite a few difficulties with it because sometimes if you actually teaching something or trying to elicit language from them, if you put [laughs] 'Oh today we're going to look at the present perfect - oops I just told you what we going to study' [laughs], and I wanted you to actually recognise it, then that
-----	------------------------	---

KG.Theme2.1 Can do objectives can interfere with inductive approach

	completely destroys your lesson in that sense, but we are actually required to put lesson objectives up on the board...
--	---

KG.Theme2.2 Control of form is a benchmark for judging competence

32	12:47.9 - 13:11.7	[KG2: Yeah, I think it's just over time knowing a few you know, complex sentences, compound sentences and a bit of writing / Moderator: Ah ha/ you know these kind of signs that you just are aware of that they've got to reach in both the speaking and writing, yeah maybe speaking and writing...
----	-------------------	---

93	37:07.6 - 37:37.9	KG4: I guess what you could do as a teaching resource, um for students to, in terms of highlighting what they can do for them, is if you've completed this unit, you could actually get the students to write the can do statements. So they could actually go through, you know, 'I can talk about something in the present perfect', 'I can use the adverbs 'just yet, an 'already", /KG3: Or maybe um/ 'I can discuss some likes and dislikes'.
----	-------------------	--

102	40:29.5 - 40:46.1	KG4: You to know that kind of elementary level that they'd to cover, 'there is/there are' /KG2: Yeah/ But you know all of that, all of that language, so you get used to that, you get very aware of what's expected, to know, that's that level...
-----	-------------------	---

110	45:09.8 - 45:27.8	KG5: I agree with you but, like, if you're doing a task, like a production task at the end of the lesson, and you can measure if they using them in that, but you can't measure if they using them in real life spontaneously can you? /KG3: No/
-----	-------------------	--

111	45:27.8 - 45:41.6	KG2: That range...I... Mm KG3: Compared to things like reading, which I find it difficult to teach someone how to read properly, or to understand the different concepts...[...] [KG5: Because it's all about the lexis, generally speaking isn't it? KG4: Mm
-----	-------------------	--

112	45:41.5 - 46:09.8	KG2: I think the grammatical accuracy or phonological control just because just because you can hear instantly if they are right or wrong, um, well not right or wrong, um, easy, yeah, what am I trying to say? Yeah when I looked, when I looked at the others, like listening comprehension it's really hard to know because it's, how do you know how much they've really understood you've got your questions but, you know, I'll be covering everything?
-----	-------------------	--

113	46:09.8 - 46:32.8	KG2: Um, good control of elementary vocabulary... You think it was more the grammar and pronunciation is clear, well if I yeah, you can see that quite evidently suppose because it's, may be concrete evidence, you can get in a
-----	-------------------	---

KG.Theme2.2 Control of form is a benchmark for judging competence

		short space of time with those two, which kind of...
117	47:29.9 - 47:51.0	KG4: I think that's the thing you can give them lots of stock phrases to, you know, give personal opinions and seek personal opinions, and if they're using, if you then set up a productive task, spoken task at the end then you've got your evidence that they can do that.
118	47:51.0 - 48:00.8	KG1: Yeah I think that's, that's actually something you can do in a lesson /KG4: Yeah/ the doesn't mean that they'll then be able to give opinions real-life afterwards necessarily, but by the end of the lesson they should be up to use some of the target language /KG4: Mm/ /KG3: Yeah/
125	49:31.9 - 50:06.9	KG4: But could you not measure it's therefore the same way that you would do in informal discussion? In that if you pre-teach them the functional language that they need in order to interview and be interviewed, then it's almost like a tick box of, I mean you could almost get the students to assess whether or not that students said that word and get them to tick /KG2: Yeah/ ticket against a list? /KG3: Mm, I mean yeah/ Have you heard these phrases, yes, you know I can do that...

KG.Theme2.3 Expressing aims as assessment scores

6	3:02.0 - 3:09.1	KG2: An exit score for them language wise, and then they've got their portfolios and, for the kind of fashion side for the undergraduate courses. But language wise it's to get that score. Moderator: Okay
7	3:09.0 - 3:50.0	KG1: Um my current teaching context is quite similar, I'm teaching on a pre-session course at the same university, and um, my students are, I've got to classes and one is um, comprises of design students mainly in the other is fashion management and marketing students, and then, but they're going on to do Masters, it's um a pre-session course so they didn't get the IELTS score that they needed to progress onto their masters degree so they're trying to improve their level for that. Um, that's where I work at the moment but I've worked in different places over the last year or so, so... [laughs] Moderator: Okay
8	3:50.0 - 4:26.8	KG4: Um I also teach students on a foundation course, um, in international college in London, um, most of the students coming to they arrive at the college with an IELTS 5.5, on their foundation course they will actually study other subjects but their language objective is to um, leave with an IELTS 6.5, so that they can proceed onto an undergraduate course at University. Moderator: Okay
17	6:55.0 - 7:44.2	KG4: Um, my situation is quite different we actually do have a scheme of work that we, um, should follow, um... And it's quite, because our students are following a foundation course they have certain assessments throughout the

#### KG.Theme2.3 Expressing aims as assessment scores

		year. Um, and those assessments for the English component would be, you know in the first six weeks they have to, um, write a 3000 word essay so the input for the first six weeks is academic writing input. So the IELTS is actually, really is focused on for about six weeks of the whole course, so ours is actually quite tight, in that sense of we have to follow a scheme of work.
27	11:06.4 - 11:16.8	KG5: I think on a pre-session tend to be a lot of assessments don't there? So whatever you do as long as you're preparing your students for assessment, it's [KG1: Yeah, so you decide how to do that best.
28	11:16.7 - 11:35.9	KG1: Um, so that's really good I like it. In contrast I've worked for places where they teach academic English without a course book, and where the teacher has to write all the materials, and where the main guidelines you have to prepare them for assessment. So it's very different. Moderator: Okay
29	11:35.8 - 12:15.7	KG2: Um, I think mine is not a lot of material available we're creating it all, /KG1: mm/ and we've, we have a scheme of work for the whole year, but that er is being reviewed at the moment. Actually we don't follow it a lot, what we do is we've got assessments that we need to prepare students for. So that is always in our mind is, 'what's the aim of the assessment and what have they got to do?', We have to prepare them for that.
30	12:15.7 - 12:44.4	KG2: And then we've got two types of assessment that we are preparing them for. We then have a separate group for a bit of extra language support, the 5.5 students, but I think with those guys we can, I think it's open, there's no scheme of work for them at the moment. But I think in our heads we have what they need to get to, they need to be a 6, so we need, we know who the elements we need to teach them for 6 or a 6.5.. so...

#### KG.Theme2.4 Form focus is a concrete starting point for lesson plans

109	44:30.7 - 45:09.9	KG3: Um, I ticked the bottom one, vocabulary range, um, I find in terms of, because we're talking about teach-ability and learn-ability, and then I just automatically go for lexis because of how measurable it is and, um, you know, you can have lesson aims of 'I want to teach them this number of phrases' or new words. Um, and then you can listen out for if they are using those words or phrases in the speaking part, so I find that more teachable than most other things...um
116	46:59.4 - 47:30.0	KG1: I think, one that, I don't, sorry, one that I think looks easy, sorry I might have missed it if you've already discussed it, is 'can give or seek personal views and opinions in discussing topics of interest' /KG4: Yeah/ /KG5: I



KG.Theme2.4 Form focus is a concrete starting point for lesson plans

		ticked that one as well/ That's, that would be for me the easiest because you can just teach them lots of opinion language and then, give them topics to discuss /KG4: Yeah I agree/ and help people from cultures where they aren't used to expressing opinions /KG5: Talk about shopping!/ Give them opportunities to give opinions /KG5: Talk about mobile phones!/ [laughs]
117	47:29.9 - 47:51.0	KG4: I think that's the thing you can give them lots of stock phrases to, you know, give personal opinions and seek personal opinions, and if they're using, if you then set up a productive task, spoken task at the end then you've got your evidence that they can do that.

KG.Theme2.5 Planning should address learner preferences and expectations

13	6:14.9 - 6:31.6	KG3: Um, how do I prepare? Um normally just, just what I think they going to enjoy on that day and if something's been working up to now, maybe keep it going a bit longer, like it's fairly spontaneous planning at times /Moderator: Okay/ Um...
134	53:22.8 - 53:46.3	KG2: Put those kind of activities, that's what you, you still need them in some ways don't you though? Because that's what, that's what people want when they learn a language as well, they want phrases they want interactive activities as well. KG4: Yeah I totally agree with you.

KG.Theme2.6 Receptive skills are difficult to plan teaching activities for

128	50:37.8 - 51:09.3	KG1: Um, and, and I think in terms of reading like this reading for orientation thing, to me that's a bit, related to reading skills that not language specific, so student in their first language could be a native speaker and think that they can read well, that doesn't mean that they're going to have academic reading skills and be able to gather specific information from different parts of the text, and I think it's a bit ambitious it's a bit hard to teach that, I think it's really just something you learn from practice I don't, I don't think...
-----	-------------------	---

KG.Theme2.7 Topics provide course cohesion

23	9:02.6 - 9:46.4	<p>KG5: I agree it just really depends where you're working, sometimes you have to do this unit this week, um, where I'm working at the moment the coursebook I've got specifically references the common European framework at the beginning of every unit, but I've only got two students - one girl is a French girl doing journalism, and a Korean girl doing theatre studies, and this whole book is geared towards IEL TS - not explicitly - so I'm just doing what I want. I did a whole week of gender stereotyping and toys like Barbie dolls Lego, um, going on excursions, asking them to listen to radio programmes, and summarise them, and my school's fine with that.</p> <p>Moderator: Okay</p>
----	-----------------	---

**Theme 3: 'Integration of CEFR *can-do* statements with course content is problematic.'**

KG.Theme3.1 Can dos are difficult to measure in reality

120	48:15.1 - 48:30.7	<p>KG2: Yeah, if I can express and respond to feelings, you know, such as surprise and happiness...</p> <p>KG1: It's like you're talking about a child or an animal</p> <p>KG2: Mm, it's very personal isn't it, it's very personal, it's very /KG4: Cultural mm/ culturally different how you would respond to happiness and sadness.</p>
121	48:30.6 - 48:37.6	<p>KG4: Well it's then how would you measure it as well? Everyone responds to those things differently, there's an assumption that they're going to respond in the same way.</p> <p>KG3: Mm</p>
124	49:16.7 - 49:37.0	<p>KG2: I think the main thing would be how to measure that that I'd find difficult. / KG4: But you could measure it/ That's the kind of measure, like setting up the activities will saying to them, teaching it all presenting it, those areas, with them that kind of measurement of it...[...]</p>

KG.Theme3.2 Course books only superficially employ can do statements

138	54:28.7 - 55:13.9	<p>KG1: I wonder what their motivation was in creating this page, I'm a bit cynical and I kind of wonder if it's just so they can say that it's pegged to the common European framework, and I suspect that this activity book got written first, and then they went to the common European framework, and were like 'Ooh, what can be matched to it?' A bit like somebody doing a DELTA creating a lesson plan, or something you know when, or no, not the DELTA,</p>
-----	-------------------	--



#### KG.Theme3.2 Course books only superficially employ can do statements

something somewhere I've been where I felt the need to do that, oh yes now I remember! [KG2:and KG4: laugh] it was Eurocentres! Yeah that's it [laughs] so, that sounded really sarcastic but it was [KG2: and KG4: laugh] Yeah.

139 55:13.8 - 55:33.9  
KG1: So I'm not really sure what their motivation was, it seems like, just such an artificial way of thinking, I think teachers think... Moderator: So it seems retrospective as a mapping?  
KG1: Yeah, I think teachers think one way, and the people who are trying to enforce the common European framework are trying to get us to think in another way, and teachers just go along with it in some places..just to...

#### KG.Theme3.3 Course books should provide a good quantity and choice of activities

26 10:34.4 - 11:06.4  
KG1: so there is, I would say on the one hand there is freedom you can do what you, you... Basically we are expected to use the coursebook, and were not actually necessarily expected to supplement it, and there's so much in it and it is actually very well written, so you don't actually really need to. So you just decide basically which bits of the coursebook you want to use, and when and in which order you want to do them. And nobody follows up on it so you have that freedom. So it's really good yeah.

#### KG.Theme3.4 Profiling does not fit with course expectations

90 34:32.3 - 34:55.3  
KG4: I think as well it's also assuming that you are a B2 in all the skills.  
/KG3: Mm/ Because you don't get course books that are mixed across do you?  
Moderator: That's an interesting comment.  
KG4: You know, you get I mean I haven't, when I assess my level of French, you know, I've got one in B2 three in C1 and one in C2, so what coursebook do I use, as a learner? [Group is silent]

### Theme 4: 'CEFR *can-do* statements are a useful roadmap and reflection tool'

#### KG.Theme4.1 Can do statements can provide a roadmap for learning

83 31:45.1 - 32:12.2  
KG2: Yeah, think the, what you were saying about having motivation, having something, I think we need something don't we that we can kind of refer to, objectives or something for learning, or where we want to go to, you know, where do we want to be, what does that involve?

153 1:01:20.2 - 1:01:42.9  
KG1: I think, I like, /KG2: no go on/ I like the idea of writing down what you're going to cover in a lesson on the board and I personally do do that and I think it's important, because I think sometimes that things that seem

#### KG.Theme4.1 Can do statements can provide a roadmap for learning

		obvious to the teacher are not necessarily obvious to the student, but I don't use 'can do' language to do it. So, um, I mean to start with there is no space to do it on the whiteboard even if you wanted to...Yeah, so, yeah.
--	--	--

#### KG.Theme4.2 Can do statements work better for reflection than as learning objectives

160	1:03:21.9 - 1:04:10.5	[KG1: One thing I noticed, it sounds like you're about to stop but, one thing I actually wanted to say was I think that for me one key value of this kind of thing is for assessing proficiency, I think there's value in can do statements for that, but I don't necessarily know to what extent they useful for teaching, partly because, as we're told on our course, um, you can, what are student learns isn't necessarily what you intend to teach them. So you couldn't, just because you can use that to assess proficiency doesn't necessarily mean that you can decide 'I'm going to teach this today and that's what they going to learn', because people don't learn a skill or a language item in one isolated lesson, they learn it across a whole course and outside the classroom, and when you're not expecting them to, I think..yeah
-----	-----------------------	---

161	1:04:10.4 - 1:04:13.9	KG2: That's right so, useful for assessment.
-----	-----------------------	--

#### KG.Theme4.3 Can-do statement lists can highlight what a learner can't yet do

82	31:18.7 - 31:45.2	KG5: Exactly, and if you're somewhere like Eurocentres and you get one student who finishes like intermediate level, and that they just don't get it why they're not allowed to move up to the next level, you know that, you know as the teacher that they are not capable of the next level, just yet, they're saying 'why? I've done the course book, I've been through the coursebook, I've done all the units in the coursebook'. If you've got something like this to refer to, it's useful for you and for them. Moderator: Right.
----	-------------------	---

#### KG.Theme4.4 Self-assessment against can-dos is motivational

81	31:00.1 - 31:18.7	KG4: It's something I've used with students though I didn't use it for very
----	-------------------	---

		long, um, but it did seem to motivate the students because they can actually see what they are achieving. Because that's sometimes quite difficult to measure, if you're just ploughing through a course or...
--	--	--

KG.Theme4.5 Self-assessment against can-dos raises awareness of learning needs		
--	--	--

60	25:22.9 - 25:35.4	KG1: I think it could be useful for self-assessment though, because it did make me think that if you gave it to students they would see what, where their line of progression is, and what their potential route is, they might, because they might not be aware of what the next stage ahead of them involves.
----	-------------------	---

KG.Theme4.6 Teacher and learner perceptions of competence differ		
--	--	--

74	28:41.5 - 29:09.6	KG3: Yes I forgot to mention actually we do that as well, so, um, we give them the table and we ask them to say where <u>they</u> think they are for each skill first, and then we tell them where they actually are from a teacher's point of view. /Moderator: Ah, okay/ Um, but I think there is a downside of that, because it could be very demotivating if they think they're really strong in one area and then you go and tell them 'no actually, you're not B2, you're an A2'.
75	29:09.5 - 29:16.1	KG5: I know, and I wouldn't like to tell the Saudi male student that /KG3: Yeah/ information, I don't think that would go down very well [laughs]
76	29:16.1 - 29:25.0	KG3: Yeah, I think that's more to do with the particular way my school does things, rather than a critique of this scale itself.
99	39:20.0 - 39:31.3	KG3: It has to be monitored then by the teacher /KG4: Yeah/ as well and then you have to intervene if they are way off track, or, um, maybe modify their attitude [laughs] KG4: Yeah, yeah.
100	39:31.3 - 40:03.4	KG2: And a lot of it's sort of in your head now, after so, you know, it depends on how many years you've been teaching, it's just a part of, what's a better way to say it, a part of you. /Moderator: Ah ha/ It's just now, I can't remember the last time I properly looked at the common European framework that we could probably list grammar, for this level, this level, this level, we could list the type of vocab, just you know, like that.

## APPENDIX R: New Headway Intermediate 4<sup>th</sup> Edition CEFR Map Unit 7

### Level: B1

COMPONENT	DESCRIPTOR	PAGE	ACTIVITY/EXERCISE
Conversation	Can express and respond to feelings, such as surprise, happiness, sadness, interest, and indifference.	61	<b>Everyday English</b> 1–5
Grammatical accuracy	Uses reasonably accurately a repertoire of frequently used 'routines' and patterns associated with more predictable situations.	54 56, 57 57	<b>300 million books sold!</b> 2 <b>Practice</b> 1–3, 6 <b>Practice</b> Spoken English
Informal discussion (with friends)	Can give or seek personal views and opinions in discussing topics of interest.	58	<b>Reading and speaking</b> What do you think?
Information exchange	Can find out and pass on straightforward factual information.	57	<b>Practice</b> 7
	Can exchange, check, and confirm accumulated factual information on familiar routine and non-routine matters within his/her field with some confidence.	57	<b>Practice</b> 5
Interviewing and being interviewed	Can carry out a prepared interview, checking and confirming information, though he/she may occasionally have to ask for repetition if the other person's response is rapid or extended.	57	<b>Practice</b> Roleplay
Overall listening comprehension	Can understand straightforward factual information about common everyday or job related topics, identifying both general messages and specific details, provided speech is clearly articulated in a generally familiar accent.	60	<b>Vocabulary and listening</b> 4, 5
Overall reading comprehension	Can read straightforward factual texts on subjects related to his/her field and interest with a satisfactory level of comprehension.	54	<b>300 million books sold!</b> 3, 4
		58	<b>Reading and speaking</b> 2–4
		60	<b>Vocabulary and listening</b> 3
Overall spoken interaction	Can enter unprepared into conversation on familiar topics, express personal opinions and exchange information on topics that are familiar, of personal interest, or pertinent to everyday life (e.g. family, hobbies, work, travel, and current events).	54	<b>Starter</b>
		54	<b>300 million books sold!</b> 1
		58	<b>Reading and speaking</b> 1
		60	<b>Vocabulary and listening</b> What do you think?
	Can exchange, check, and confirm information, deal with less routine situations and explain why something is a problem.	55	<b>300 million books sold!</b> 6
Phonological control	Pronunciation is clearly intelligible even if a foreign accent is sometimes evident and occasional mispronunciations occur.	61	<b>Everyday English</b> Music of English
Reading for orientation	Can scan longer texts in order to locate desired information, and gather information from different parts of a text, or from different texts in order to fulfil a specific task.	56	<b>Practice</b> 4
Understanding conversation between native speakers	Can generally follow the main points of extended discussion around him/her, provided speech is clearly articulated in standard dialect.	55	<b>300 million books sold!</b> 5
Vocabulary control	Shows good control of elementary vocabulary, but major errors still occur when expressing more complex thoughts or handling unfamiliar topics and situations.	60	<b>Vocabulary and listening</b> 2, 6
Vocabulary range	Has a sufficient vocabulary to express him/herself with some circumlocutions on most topics pertinent to his/her everyday life, such as family, hobbies and interests, work, travel, and current trends.	60	<b>Vocabulary and listening</b> 1

(© Oxford University Press, n.d., accessed 2014)





# 7

## Passions and fashions

Present Perfect – simple, continuous, passive • Making the right noises



### STARTER

Talk about three things you have **NEVER** done.

I've **NEVER** been to a football match.

Me neither. I hate football.

I've **NEVER** had body piercing or a tattoo.

I have. I've got a tattoo of a rose on my ankle.

I've **NEVER** read a Harry Potter book.

Really? I've read them all.



### 300 MILLION BOOKS SOLD!

Present Perfect – simple, continuous, passive

- 1 Look at the book titles. Have you read any of them or seen the films?  
Do you know anything about the author, J.K. Rowling /rəʊlɪŋ/?

**HARRY POTTER and the Philosopher's Stone (1997)**

**HARRY POTTER and the Chamber of Secrets (1998)**

**HARRY POTTER and the Prisoner of Azkaban (1999)**

**HARRY POTTER and the Goblet of Fire (2000)**

**HARRY POTTER and the Order of the Phoenix (2003)**

**HARRY POTTER and the Half-blood Prince (2005)**

**HARRY POTTER and the Deathly Hallows (2007)**

- 2 Complete the questions about J.K. Rowling. Use *did*, *was*, *has*, or *have*.

1 Where and when \_\_\_\_\_ she born?

2 When \_\_\_\_\_ she write her first story? What \_\_\_\_\_ it about?

3 What \_\_\_\_\_ she doing when she had the idea for Harry Potter?

4 Where \_\_\_\_\_ she teach English?

5 When \_\_\_\_\_ the first Harry Potter book published?

6 How long \_\_\_\_\_ she been writing the books?

7 How many \_\_\_\_\_ she written?

8 How many children \_\_\_\_\_ she had?

9 How many books \_\_\_\_\_ been sold?

10 Which books \_\_\_\_\_ been made into films?

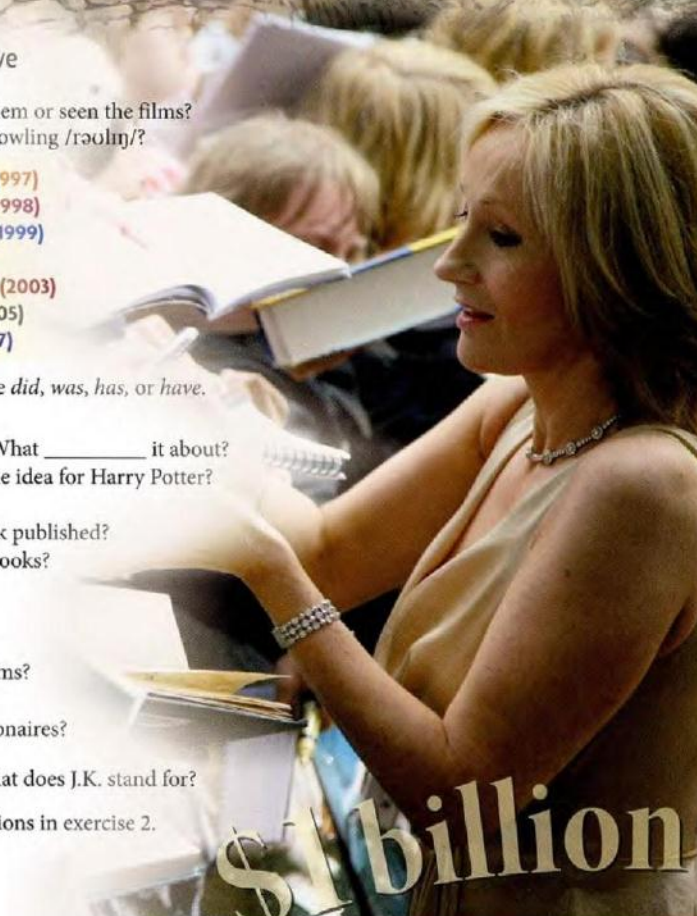
11 How much money \_\_\_\_\_ she made?

12 How many authors \_\_\_\_\_ become billionaires?

- 3 **T 7.1** Read and listen about J.K. Rowling. What does J.K. stand for?

- 4 Work with a partner. Ask and answer the questions in exercise 2.

**T 7.2** Listen and check.





# JK Rowling

## Author and billionaire

### THE EARLY YEARS

Joanne Kathleen Rowling, author of the best-selling Harry Potter series of books, was born in 1965, near Bristol, England. Her birthday, July 31, is the same as her famous hero, Harry Potter.

**School days**

Joanne did well in school. Her favourite subjects were English and foreign languages and she studied French at university. She graduated in 1986 and over the next few years had a variety of jobs. However, her passion was writing. She had written her first story, *Rabbit*, about a rabbit with measles, aged six.

**Harry Potter is born**

She started writing the first Harry Potter book in 1990. The idea for Harry – a lonely, 11-year-old orphan who is actually a wizard – came to Rowling while she was travelling by train between Manchester and London. Although she left England a short time after that to teach English in Portugal, she continued to write Harry's story.

She returned to Britain in 1993, and settled in Scotland. After a brief marriage in Portugal, she was now divorced, with a baby, Jessica. It was a difficult time – she was out of work and depressed – but finally completed her first book, *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone*. It was published in Britain in 1997 and quickly became a hit with both children and adults.

### JK ROWLING TODAY

JKR has been writing Harry Potter books for nearly 20 years. She writes in longhand, and each book takes one year to complete. She has now completed the series of seven Harry Potter books. The last book, *Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows*, came out in July, 2007. Her books have won numerous awards including 'Children's Book of the Year'.

She married her second husband, Dr Neil Murray, in 2001 and has since had two more children, a boy, David, born in 2003, and a girl, Mackenzie, born in 2005.

**Fans all over the world**

The books have been translated into over 60 languages, and over 300 million copies have been sold worldwide. The first six books have been made into films. She has become the highest-earning woman in Britain, richer than the Queen! She has made over £600 million, more than one billion dollars. This makes her the first person ever to have become a billionaire from writing books.

#### GRAMMAR SPOT

- 1 Name the three tenses. Why are they used?  
 She **lives** in Scotland.  
 She **lived** in Portugal for three years.  
 She's **lived** in Scotland since 1993.  
 She's **lived** in England, Portugal and Scotland.
- 2 Which question asks about the activity? Which asks about the quantity?  
 How long **has** she **been writing** Harry Potter books?  
 How many **has** she **written**?
- 3 These sentences sound unnatural in the active. Make them passive. Find them in the text.  
 People have translated her books into 60 languages.  
 People have sold 300 million copies of her books.  
 People have made six of the books into films.

▶▶ Grammar Reference 7.1–7.6 p140–2

**5 T 7.3** Jack, aged 10, is a big fan of Harry Potter books. Listen and complete the questions he was asked. What are his answers?

- 1 How long have you been a fan of the books?
- 2 How many of the books \_\_\_\_\_?
- 3 Which \_\_\_\_\_ like best?
- 4 \_\_\_\_\_ any of the Harry Potter films? \_\_\_\_\_ like them all?
- 5 Have you any idea how many Harry Potter books \_\_\_\_\_ in the world?
- 6 What \_\_\_\_\_ about the author?
- 7 \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of your friends \_\_\_\_\_ the books?
- 8 I know as well as Harry Potter you have another passion. How long \_\_\_\_\_ football?
- 9 What would you rather do this afternoon? Read a Harry Potter or play football?

**6** What books and films are you a fan of? Talk to a partner. Ask and answer similar questions to exercise 5. Tell the class.





## PRACTICE

### Discussing grammar

Work with a partner.

- 1 Look at the pairs of sentences. Which tenses are used? Why? Discuss the differences in meaning.

- 1 I lived in Sydney for two years.  
I've lived in Sydney for two years.
- 2 I work for an international company.  
I've worked for them since 2006.
- 3 How long have you been working in Tokyo?  
How many countries have you worked in?
- 4 Have you ever met anyone famous?  
Did you meet anyone famous at the party?
- 5 I've already finished.  
I haven't finished yet.
- 6 Who's been eating my chocolates?  
Who's eaten my chocolates?
- 7 The President was shot in 1963.  
Have you heard? The President's been shot.
- 8 How long are you here for?  
How long have you been here for?

- 2 Underline the correct verb form.

- 1 His plane took off / has taken off a few minutes ago.
- 2 The president has resigned / has been resigned and a new president has elected / has been elected.
- 3 I work / 've been working in Dubai since last March. When did you arrive / have you arrived?
- 4 How many emails have you sent / have you been sending?
- 5 What did you do / have you been doing in the bathroom? You were / 've been in there for ages.
- 6 A huge snowstorm has hit / has been hit New York. Over 40 cms of snow has fallen / has been falling in the past 12 hours. People have advised / have been advised to stay at home.

**T7.4** Listen and check.

- 3 Where can the words in the box go in these sentences? Sometimes several words are possible.

just   yet   already   ever   never

- 1 I've read that book.
- 2 I've been reading an interesting book.
- 3 Has it been made into a film?
- 4 He's learned to drive.
- 5 The match hasn't finished.
- 6 Have you been to Morocco?

Compare answers with the class.

## CALVIN KLEIN

- 4 Calvin Klein is a famous fashion designer. He has had a very interesting life so far. Look quickly through the chart of events in his life. What different things has he designed?



Age	Life event
<b>0</b>	Born on <b>November 19, 1942</b> , in the Bronx, New York
<b>14</b>	Developed a passion for fashion and drawing
<b>18</b>	Graduated from the <b>High School of Art and Design</b>
<b>20</b>	Studied at Manhattan's Fashion Institute of Technology where he met first wife, <b>Jayne Centre</b>
<b>22</b>	Married Jayne in <b>September 1964</b>
<b>26</b>	Launched his own clothing company with childhood friend Barry Schwartz. Daughter, <b>Marci</b> , born
<b>28</b>	Started designing <b>sportswear</b>
<b>30</b>	Introduced his trademark Calvin Klein <b>jeans</b>
<b>31</b>	Won the <b>Coty Award</b> – the youngest designer ever to win it. He won this three times from <b>1973–1975</b> .
<b>32</b>	Divorced Jayne
<b>40</b>	Started selling his own <b>CK brand underwear</b>
<b>40–44</b>	Won <b>Fashion Designers of America</b> award three times
<b>44</b>	Remarried – <b>Kelly Rector</b> , a wealthy New York socialite
<b>45</b>	Started making his own <b>perfumes</b> , called Obsession and Eternity. His most recent perfume, Euphoria, was introduced in <b>2007</b> .
<b>50–now</b>	Works with Kate Moss. Designs for Julia Roberts, Gwyneth Paltrow and Helen Hunt
<b>51</b>	Won <b>America's Best Designer</b> award in <b>1993</b> . Divorced Kelly
<b>55</b>	Launched his own CK brand <b>cosmetics</b> and <b>make-up</b>
<b>Now</b>	He's still designing. His company makes \$6 billion every year.

## a passion for fashion

5 With a partner study the chart. Ask and answer these questions about Calvin Klein's life.

- How long has Calvin Klein been interested in fashion?  
*Since he was 14.*
- What different kinds of clothes has he designed in his career?
- How many times has he been married and divorced?
- How many children does he have?
- How many awards has he won?
- How long has he been making his own perfumes? What are they called?
- Which famous people has he worked with and designed for?
- How long has he been selling cosmetics?

**T 7.5** Listen and check your answers. What extra information do you learn about Calvin Klein's life?

### Time expressions

6 Complete the sentences with phrases from the box.

while he was studying at the Fashion Institute	four years after he got married
when he was 14	since the 1970s
in 1972	Between 1982 and 1986
for ten years	until he was 44

- His interest in fashion began \_\_\_\_\_.
- He met his first wife, Jayne, \_\_\_\_\_.
- The first Calvin Klein jeans were introduced \_\_\_\_\_.
- His daughter was born \_\_\_\_\_.
- His marriage to Jayne lasted \_\_\_\_\_.
- He didn't marry again \_\_\_\_\_.
- He's been designing sportswear \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ he won the same award three times.

### Roleplay

Imagine you are a journalist. You are going to interview Calvin Klein about his life. Write questions to ask him with your partner. Then roleplay the interview.

Interviewer	Where were you born?
CK	In New York. In the Bronx.
Interviewer	Have you always been interested in fashion?
CK	Yes, I have. Well, most of my life, since I was 14.

**WRITING** DESCRIBING A PERSON *p109*

### Have you ever ...?

7 Work with a partner. Choose from the list below and have conversations.

Have you ever bought a pair of designer jeans?

No, I haven't. I can't afford them.

Yes, I have. I'm wearing them now.

Where did you buy them?

- buy/a pair of designer jeans?
- read/a book in English?
- drink/champagne?
- make/a cake?
- meet/someone on the Internet?
- sleep/in a tent?
- lose/your mobile phone?
- go/fancy dress party?
- ride/a motorbike?
- win/a competition?
- write/a love letter?
- be/given a present you didn't like?

Tell the class about your partner.

Maria's never bought a pair of designer jeans because ...



### SPOKEN ENGLISH How long ...?

1 Read the two conversations. What are the two questions with *How long*?

- A *How long* are you here for?

B *Just three days. I arrived yesterday and I leave tomorrow.*
- A *How long* have you been here?

B *I've been here a week already. I arrived last Saturday.*

Which question refers to past up to the present?

Which question refers to a period around now (past and future)?

2 What is the correct question for these answers?

- Four more days. We came two days ago.
- Since Monday.
- Until Friday. We're leaving Friday morning.
- Over half an hour! Where have you been?
- We're staying a month altogether.

**T 7.6** Listen and check. Practise with a partner.



## READING AND SPEAKING

### Football – a global passion

- 1 Football – do you love it or hate it? Why? Have a class vote. How many famous footballers can you name? What teams do they play for?
- 2 Whether you love it or hate it, football is difficult to ignore. Read only the **introduction** and the **final part** of *The Beautiful Game*.
  - 1 What statistics are given? Do any of them surprise you?
  - 2 How did football become known as 'The Beautiful Game'?
  - 3 In what ways is football a 'simple' game?
  - 4 Which famous players are mentioned? What do they have in common?
- 3 Read *How football began*. Answer the questions.
  - 1 What was *tsu chu*?
  - 2 Which nationalities were the first to play a kind of football? When?
  - 3 What images do you have of 'mob football'? Describe a game.
  - 4 How was the game played at English public schools?
  - 5 What caused chaos when the boys tried to play football at university?
  - 6 How did the idea of half-time start?
  - 7 Why is a London pub important to football?
  - 8 What was the 'sticking point'? Which game was also born? Why?
- 4 Read *Football around the world*.
  - 1 Complete the sentences with the name of the continent.
    - a \_\_\_\_\_ has become more enthusiastic about football since the 2006 World Cup.
    - b \_\_\_\_\_ has the wealthiest football clubs in the world.
    - c Not all countries in \_\_\_\_\_ have a passion for football.
    - d \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ often lose their most talented players to rich European clubs.
    - e In \_\_\_\_\_ football has become more popular with girls than boys.
  - 2 Which continents are most/least enthusiastic about football?
  - 3 Why is football called 'soccer' in North America?
  - 4 Why do some continents often lose players to European clubs?
  - 5 How and where has the World Cup increased interest in football?

#### What do you think?

- Football 'has totally changed the worlds of sport, media, and leisure'. What does this mean?
- Does football unite or divide the world? How?
- Why are some clubs so famous worldwide? Which players are superstars today?
- Do you agree with the conclusion about why football has become a global passion?



# The

Over the last hundred years the game of football has totally changed the worlds of sport, media and leisure. Football is played worldwide by more than 1.5 m teams and 300,000 clubs. An amazing eight out of ten people in the world watch the World Cup. It is, as the great Brazilian footballer Pelé described it, 'the beautiful game'. **Andrew Hunt reports.**

## How football began

As far back as 2500 BC the Chinese played a kicking game called *tsu chu*. Similar games were played by the Romans and North American Indians. In England in medieval times 'mob football' was wildly popular. In 1583, Philip Stubbs said of football players:

*"sometimes their necks are broken, sometimes their backs, sometimes their legs, sometimes their arms."*



By the mid-19th century, with the help of English public schools, the game had become less violent. Each school had different rules for playing the game. On the playing fields of Eton the ball was kicked high and long. At Rugby School the boys caught and ran with the ball. Problems arose when boys from the different schools went to the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge and wanted to continue playing. This is from the description of a match played in Cambridge in 1848:

*"... The result was chaos, as every man played the rules he had been accustomed to at his school."*

It became common to play half a match by one side's rules, the second half by the other's. That's how half-time came about. However, this was not good enough for the university men. They decided to sort out the rules once and for all.

On Monday October 26, 1863, they met at a pub in London. By the end of the day they had formed the Football Association and a *Book of Laws* was on its way. The sticking point was whether a player could pick up the ball and run with it or not, and this was not decided until December 8. From this decision the games of both football and rugby were born.



# Beautiful Game



## Football around the world

**Europe** is home to the world's richest professional clubs: Manchester United, AC Milan, Real Madrid, Bayern Munich. These clubs are famous in many countries far away from their home grounds. Rickshaw pullers in Mumbai, *tuk tuk* drivers in Bangkok, on discovering they have an English passenger respond with 'Ah, English, Manchester United. You know Manchester United?'

**South America** has produced some of the most exciting soccer on earth. Many of the world's leading players have come from poverty to play on the world stage. They have been snapped up by wealthy European teams after making their mark at home. Brazil has won the World Cup five times, Uruguay three times, and Argentina twice.

**North America** is the only continent where football (or soccer as it is called there to distinguish it from their homegrown game) has become more popular with females than males. In 1991, the US won the first Women's World Cup. Interest amongst American men has been growing since the World Cup in Los Angeles in 1994, and more recently since the arrival of international stars such as David Beckham.

**Asia:** Over the past two decades heated rivalry among Japan, China, and South Korea has increased the passion for soccer across the continent, especially after Japan and Korea co-hosted the World Cup in 2002. However, not all Asian countries share the passion: India and Pakistan prefer cricket.

**The Middle East:** Countries such as Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, and Qatar have lately been investing huge sums of money in football. They've hired the best players and coaches that money can buy.

**Australia:** Sport in Australia has long been dominated by cricket, rugby and surfing. However, since they qualified for the 2006 World Cup, Australians have become much more interested in the game.

**Africa** has produced a number of soccer superstars, but many of them have been lost to the rich European clubs. Africa is poor in resources but rich in talent, with thousands of gifted young players dreaming of big time football. South Africa's hosting of the 2010 World Cup is very important for African football.



## A global passion

The game of football is played in every nation on earth, not only by the 120 m regular team players, but also by countless others on beaches, in playgrounds and streets. The world's love of football is simple – it's because football is simple. All that is needed is a ball, a piece of ground, and two posts. The world's greatest players, George Best, Diego Maradona, and Pelé, all learned their skills on waste grounds. These are the places where the sport is born and why football has become a global passion.

## VOCABULARY AND LISTENING

### Things I'm passionate about

- 1 Work with a partner. Look at the words and expressions in the box. Which are positive, which are negative? Which are neutral?


quite like	crazy about
adore	can't stand
loathe	don't mind
keen on	can't bear
not that keen on	fond of

- 2 Rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets.
- 1 She likes ice-cream very much. (*absolutely adore*)  
*She absolutely adores ice-cream.*
  - 2 He likes all water sports. (*very keen*)
  - 3 I hate opera. (*can't bear*)
  - 4 My brother loves playing video games. (*crazy about*)
  - 5 My sister doesn't really like any sports. (*not that keen*)
  - 6 I don't like people who always talk about themselves. (*can't stand*)
  - 7 My mum likes going to musicals. (*very fond*)
  - 8 I quite like green tea but I prefer English breakfast tea. (*don't mind*)
  - 9 The thing I hate most is tidying my room. (*loathe*)
  - 10 I don't hate my job but it's time I applied for another one. (*quite like*)
- 3 Look at the photos of the people. Read what they say about their passion. Can you work out what their passion is?
- 4 **T 7.7** Listen to the people. Were you right? What are their passions?
- 5 Listen again. Answer the questions about each person.
- 1 How long have they had their passion?
  - 2 What first created their interest?
  - 3 Why do they like it so much?
- 6 Use some of the expressions from the box in exercise 1 to talk about the people.

### What do you think?

- Which of the people's passions most interest you? Why? Which interest you least?
- Is there anything in your life that you feel passionate about? Tell the class about it.

1



**Julia**  
*'I enjoy it, I think, because it's a very psychological game, I mean, if you're playing badly, you have to push yourself to continue.'*  
*'... there's only about 3 months that you can't play.'*

2



**Paul**  
*'They're so big and powerful but so beautiful when you see them racing round a field or on a track.'*  
*'Of course, I have fallen off a few times, but it seems that the more you fall, the less it hurts.'*

3



**Andrew**  
*'I felt the power of the words – the thing I like so much about it is that you can say so much with just a few words.'*  
*'It's all about saying what often goes unsaid, and with passion.'*

4



**James**  
*'... they complain about it all the time but I love it.'*  
*'Here, you really appreciate the sunshine, and you notice the seasons.'*

5



**Harriet**  
*'... the thing I love best about it, is that you are away from everything and everyone up in the hills, and you work together with horses and dogs.'*  
*'... it's a sheep farming area, so the farmers contact us if they have a problem.'*



## EVERYDAY ENGLISH

### Making the right noises

- 1 Look at the words in the boxes. They are all possible responses in conversation. What do they express? Write in the correct heading.

• Agreement • Sympathy • Pleasure • Surprise

_____	_____	_____	_____
How fantastic! That's great! Lovely! Congratulations! Brilliant! Good for you!	Absolutely. Definitely. Of course. Fair enough. Fine. OK.	Did you? You didn't! That's amazing! You're kidding! You did what? Really?	What a pity! That's a shame. Oh dear. That's too bad. How awful! Bad luck.

### Music of English

- 1 **T 7.8** Listen and repeat these expressions with a wide voice range.

How fantastic! Absolutely. Did you? What a pity!

- 2 **T 7.9** Listen and practise.

- 2 **T 7.10** Listen and complete B's responses. Practise the conversation with a partner.

A My grandfather hasn't been too well lately.

B

A He's 79. Don't you think at his age he should slow down a bit?

B

A But he won't listen to me. He says he wants to enjoy his life to the full.

B

A Last summer he went on a two-week cycling holiday in France.

B

A We're going to give him a big party for his 80th birthday.

B

A But before that I'm going to have a word with him and tell him to take things more easy.

B

What other responses from exercise 1 are suitable in exercise 2?

- 3 Read the lines of conversation. Write in a suitable response. There are sometimes several possibilities.

1 A My boyfriend's just asked me to marry him.

B \_\_\_\_\_ (surprise) \_\_\_\_\_ (pleasure)

2 A Will spaghetti bolognese be OK for dinner?

B \_\_\_\_\_ (agreement) \_\_\_\_\_ (pleasure)

3 A There's a strike at the airport so my holiday's been cancelled.

B \_\_\_\_\_ (sympathy) \_\_\_\_\_ (sympathy)

4 A I failed my driving test again.

B \_\_\_\_\_ (surprise) \_\_\_\_\_ (sympathy)

5 A We're expecting a baby.

B \_\_\_\_\_ (surprise) \_\_\_\_\_ (pleasure)

6 A So you think I should save to buy a car, not borrow the money?

B \_\_\_\_\_ (agreement)

7 A I told him I never wanted to see him again.

B \_\_\_\_\_ (surprise) \_\_\_\_\_ (sympathy)

- T 7.11** Listen and compare. What is B's further comment?

- 4 Practise the conversations with a partner. Continue them if you can.

- 5 Work with a partner. Have a conversation about a good or bad day you have had recently. React as you listen and talk.

Last Sunday was the worst day of my life!

Well, ...

Oh dear. What happened?



**WRITING UNIT 7 DESCRIBING A PERSON – Facts and opinions**

◀ p57

1 Think of someone in your family and write three sentences about them. Read your sentences aloud to the rest of the class.

2 Which relative did you choose? Why? Did you write about their character, their appearance, or both?

3 Read the description of crazy Uncle Joe. Which sentence below accurately describes the writer's opinion of him?

- *The writer likes Uncle Joe but is critical of his way of life.*

- *The writer admires everything about Uncle Joe.*

4 The text consists of *factual description* and *personal opinions*. Work with a partner and read through the text again. Underline like this \_\_\_\_\_ what is factual, and like this \_\_\_\_\_ what is personal opinion.

5 Find words and lines which describe:

- his physical appearance
- his character
- his past life
- his current lifestyle

6 Find the following words:

much (line 2)	really (line 13)
such (line 4)	quite (line 13)
completely (line 10)	particularly (line 15)
absolutely (line 11)	extremely (line 18)

How do they change the meaning of the adjectives which follow them?

7 Write a similar description of a member of your family in about 200 words. Include your sentences from exercise 1 and the following:

- your relation to him/her
- your opinion of him/her
- a little about his/her past life
- his/her physical appearance
- his/her character
- his/her current lifestyle

**MY CRAZY UNCLE JOE**

1 Of all my relatives, I like my Uncle Joe the best. He's my mother's much younger brother. He was only nine when I was born, so he's been more like a big brother to me than an uncle. He is in his mid-20s now and he is always such good fun to be with.

5 He studied at a drama school in Liverpool, and then he moved to London a year ago to try his luck in the theatre. He shares a flat with three other would-be actors, and he works as a waiter and a part-time DJ. He's passionate about his music, it's called House Music, and it's a kind of electronic dance music. When he 'deejays'  
10 he goes completely wild, waving his arms and yelling at the crowds. His enthusiasm is infectious. He's absolutely brilliant, I'm proud that he's my uncle.

Also, I think he is really good-looking. He's quite tall with sandy-coloured hair, and twinkly, dark brown eyes. He's had lots  
15 of girlfriends, but I don't think there is anyone particularly special at the moment. He has a great relationship with his flatmates, they are always laughing and joking together. He knows how to have fun but he's also an extremely caring person. I can talk to him about all kinds of problems that I could not discuss with my  
20 parents. He's very understanding of someone my age.

He works hard, and he plays hard. He's had lots of auditions for various theatrical roles. He hasn't had much luck yet, but I'm sure that one day he'll be a highly successful actor. I think he's really talented but he says he doesn't want to be rich or famous, he just  
25 wants to prove to himself that he's a good actor.



Writing Unit 7 109



## APPENDIX T: New Headway Intermediate 4<sup>th</sup> Edition Learner Portfolio Unit 7

Framework level: B1

Can do statements	I can do this				New Headway Intermediate Unit 7
	with difficulty		easily		
	1	2	3	4	
<b>Listening</b>					
I can understand a short biography of a famous writer.	1	2	3	4	pages 54, 55
I can understand an interview with a child about a book.	1	2	3	4	page 55
I can understand people talking about their passions.	1	2	3	4	page 60
I can understand everyday comments, expressions and responses.	1	2	3	4	page 61
<b>Reading</b>					
I can identify the main points of biographical information.	1	2	3	4	pages 54–57
I can understand a short biography of a famous writer.	1	2	3	4	pages 54, 55
I can understand a chart of events in the life of a famous designer.	1	2	3	4	page 56
I can understand a description of a family member.	1	2	3	4	page 109
I can distinguish between facts and opinions.	1	2	3	4	page 109
I can understand an article about football.	1	2	3	4	pages 58, 59
I can understand short extracts of people talking about their passions.	1	2	3	4	page 60
<b>Spoken interaction</b>					
I can ask and talk about personal information and experiences.	1	2	3	4	pages 54, 57, 60, 61
I can share ideas and knowledge on a subject.	1	2	3	4	pages 54, 58
I can ask about, and give, biographical information.	1	2	3	4	pages 54, 57
I can ask and talk about likes and preferences.	1	2	3	4	page 55
I can find the answer to problems or questions through discussion.	1	2	3	4	pages 56, 57, 60
I can take part in a discussion about football.	1	2	3	4	page 58
I can maintain simple everyday conversations.	1	2	3	4	page 61
<b>Spoken production</b>					
I can talk about a family member.	1	2	3	4	page 109
I can explain my views and give reasons to support them.	1	2	3	4	pages 58, 60
I can talk about people I don't know.	1	2	3	4	page 60
<b>Strategies</b>					
I can plan what I want to say.	1	2	3	4	page 57
I can ask for and give opinions.	1	2	3	4	page 58
I can agree and disagree.	1	2	3	4	page 58
I can react appropriately in everyday conversation.	1	2	3	4	page 61
<b>Writing</b>					
I can write biographical questions to ask a famous designer.	1	2	3	4	page 57
I can write a description of a family member.	1	2	3	4	page 109

(© Oxford University Press, n.d., accessed 2014)

## APPENDIX U: Researcher cross-referencing of resources for New Headway Intermediate 4<sup>th</sup> Edition (Soars & Soars, 2009) Unit 7

Page Numbers / Section / Topic	Skills / language areas identified in student coursebook contents or CEFR map for each section	Learner-oriented <i>can-do</i> statements for the section (in online accessed pdf learner portfolio only)	CEFR illustrative <i>can-do</i> statements for the unit section stated in teacher's online accessed pdf resource
Pages 54-55 (J.K. Rowling topic)	<b>Grammar</b> Present perfect simple and continuous Passive	No descriptor given	<b>Grammatical accuracy (CEFR Table 3)</b> Uses reasonably accurately a repertoire of frequently used 'routines' and patterns associated with more predictable situations.
	<b>Listening</b> An interview: Jack, aged 10, talks about Harry Potter	<b>Listening</b> I can understand a short biography of a famous writer. I can understand an interview with a child about a book. I can identify the main points of biographical information.	<b>Understanding conversation between native speakers</b> Can generally follow the main points of extended discussion around him/her, provided speech is clearly articulated in standard dialect.
	<b>Reading</b> 300 million books sold! (CEFR map only)	<b>Reading</b> I can identify the main points of biographical information. I can understand a short biography of a famous writer.	<b>Overall reading comprehension</b> Can read straightforward factual texts on subjects related to his/her field and interest with a satisfactory level of comprehension
	<b>Speaking</b> Starter (CEFR map only) 300 million books sold! (CEFR map only)	<b>Spoken Interaction</b> I can ask and talk about personal information and experiences. I can share ideas and knowledge on a subject. I can ask about, and give, biographical information. I can ask and talk about likes and preferences.	<b>Overall spoken interaction</b> Can enter unprepared into conversation on familiar topics, express personal opinions and exchange information on topics that are familiar, of personal interest, or pertinent to everyday life (e.g. family, hobbies, work, travel, and current.
Pages 56-57 (Practice', Calvin Klein topic)	<b>Grammar</b> Adverbs: just, yet, already Time expressions: for... since... Spoken English: <i>How long...?</i>	No descriptor given	<b>Grammatical accuracy (CEFR Table 3)</b> Uses reasonably accurately a repertoire of frequently used 'routines' and patterns associated with more predictable situations.
	<b>Reading</b> 'Practice' (CEFR map only)	<b>Reading</b> I can identify the main points of biographical information. I can understand a chart of events in the life of a famous designer.	<b>Reading for orientation</b> Can scan longer texts in order to locate desired information, and gather information from different parts of a text, or from different texts in order to fulfil a specific task.

Page Numbers / Section / Topic	Skills / language areas identified in student coursebook contents or CEFR map for each section	Learner-oriented <i>can-do</i> statements for the section (in online accessed pdf learner portfolio only)	CEFR illustrative <i>can-do</i> statements for the unit section stated in teacher's online accessed pdf resource
	<b>Speaking</b> Role-play: Interviewing Calvin Klein Have you ever?: Conversations about your life experiences	<b>Spoken Interaction</b> I can ask and talk about personal information and experiences. I can ask about, and give, biographical information. I can find the answer to problems or questions through discussion.	<b>Information exchange</b> <b>Can find out and pass on straightforward factual information.</b> <b>Can exchange, check, and confirm accumulated factual information on familiar routine and nonroutine matters within his/her field with some confidence</b> <b>Interviewing and being interviewed</b> <b>Can carry out a prepared interview, checking and confirming information, though he/she may occasionally have to ask for repetition if the other person's response is rapid or extended.</b>
	<b>Writing</b> not listed in contents map or CEFR map	<b>Writing</b> I can write biographical questions to ask a famous designer.	No writing descriptor given
Page 103 (Describing a person - facts and opinions: My Crazy Uncle Joe)	<b>Writing</b> Describing a person - facts and opinions Writing a description of someone in your family	<b>Writing</b> I can write a description of a family member.	No writing descriptor given
	<b>Reading</b> not listed in contents map or CEFR map	<b>Reading</b> I can understand a description of a family member. I can distinguish between facts and opinions.	No reading descriptor given
Pages 58-59 (Reading and Speaking: The Beautiful Game)	<b>Reading</b> Football - a global passion	<b>Reading</b> I can understand an article about football.	<b>Overall reading comprehension</b> <b>Can read straightforward factual texts on subjects related to his/her field and interest with a satisfactory level of comprehension</b>
	<b>Speaking</b> What do you think?: Your feelings about football and its place in the world	<b>Spoken Interaction</b> I can share ideas and knowledge on a subject. I can take part in a discussion about football. <b>Spoken Production</b> I can explain my views and give reasons to support them. <b>Strategies</b> I can plan what I want to say. I can ask for and give opinions. I can agree and disagree.	<b>Overall spoken interaction</b> <b>Can enter unprepared into conversation on familiar topics, express personal opinions and exchange information on topics that are familiar, of personal interest, or pertinent to everyday life (e.g. family, hobbies, work, travel, and current.</b>



Page Numbers / Section / Topic	Skills / language areas identified in student coursebook contents or CEFR map for each section	Learner-oriented <i>can-do</i> statements for the section (in online accessed pdf learner portfolio only)	CEFR illustrative <i>can-do</i> statements for the unit section stated in teacher's online accessed pdf resource
Page 60 (Vocabulary and Listening: Things I'm passionate about)	<b>Vocabulary</b> Likes and dislikes: <i>adore, loathe, keen on, crazy about, fond of</i>	No descriptor given	<b>Vocabulary control</b> Shows good control of elementary vocabulary, but major errors still occur when expressing more complex thoughts or handling unfamiliar topics and situations. Has a sufficient vocabulary to express him/herself with some circumlocutions on most topics pertinent to his/her everyday life, such as family, hobbies and interests, work, travel, and current trends.
	<b>Listening</b> Things I'm passionate about: five people talk about their passions	<b>Listening</b> I can understand people talking about their passions.	<b>Overall listening comprehension</b> Can understand straightforward factual information about common everyday or job related topics, identifying both general messages and specific details, provided speech is clearly articulated in a generally familiar accent.
	<b>Reading</b> (CEFR map only)	<b>Reading</b> I can understand short extracts of people talking about their passions.	<b>Overall reading comprehension</b> Can read straightforward factual texts on subjects related to his/her field and interest with a satisfactory level of comprehension
Page 61 (Everyday English: Making the Right Noises)	<b>Listening</b> Agreement, sympathy, pleasure and surprise	<b>Listening</b> I can understand everyday comments, expressions and responses.	No descriptor given
	<b>Speaking</b> Agreement, sympathy, pleasure and surprise	<b>Spoken Interaction</b> I can maintain simple everyday conversations.  <b>Strategies</b> I can react appropriately in everyday conversation.	<b>Conversation</b> Can express and respond to feelings, such as surprise, happiness, sadness, interest, and indifference.
	<b>Phonology</b> Music of English - wide voice range	No descriptor given	<b>Phonological control</b> Pronunciation is clearly intelligible even if a foreign accent is sometimes evident and occasional mispronunciations occur.

**APPENDIX V: English Unlimited B1+ Intermediate CEFR map unit 10**  
 (© Cambridge University Press, 2011; accessed 2014)

**UNIT 10**

<i>English Unlimited Intermediate goals and materials</i>	<b>CEF goals</b>
10.1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• talk about memory</li> <li>• talk about what you remember</li> <li>• Listening: Hiromi witnesses a crime</li> <li>• Reading: The problem with witnesses</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• can enter unprepared into conversations on familiar topics (Conversation, B1)</li> <li>• can reasonably fluently relate a straightforward narrative or description as a linear sequence of points (Describing experience, B1)</li> <li>• can understand straightforward factual information about common everyday or job-related topics, identifying both general messages and specific details (Overall listening comprehension, B1+)</li> <li>• can understand the information content of the majority of recorded or broadcast audio material on topics of personal interest (Listening to audio media and recordings, B1+)</li> <li>• can read straightforward factual texts on subjects related to his/her field and interest with a satisfactory level of comprehension (Overall reading comprehension, B1)</li> <li>• can identify the main conclusions in clearly signalled argumentative texts (Reading for information and argument, B1+)</li> </ul>
10.2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• talk about complaining</li> <li>• complain about goods and services</li> <li>• ask for a refund or replacement and explain why</li> <li>• Listening: Complaining in different countries</li> <li>• Listening: Mariah makes a complaint</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• can enter unprepared into conversations on familiar topics (Conversation, B1)</li> <li>• can make a complaint (Transactions to obtain goods and services, B1)</li> <li>• can deal with less routine situations in shops, banks, e.g. returning an unsatisfactory purchase (Transactions to obtain goods and services, B1)</li> <li>• can understand straightforward factual information about common everyday or job-related topics, identifying both general messages and specific details (Overall listening comprehension, B1+)</li> <li>• can generally follow the main points of extended discussion around him/her (Understanding conversation, B1)</li> <li>• can understand the information content of the majority of recorded or broadcast audio material on topics of personal interest (Listening to audio media and recordings, B1+)</li> </ul>
10.T <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• make a complaint politely</li> <li>• Listening: Good neighbours?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• can compare and contrast alternatives, discussing what to do, where to go, who or which to choose, etc. (Informal discussion, B1+)</li> <li>• can explain why something is a problem (Informal discussion, B1+)</li> <li>• can explain why something is a problem, discuss what to do next, compare and contrast alternatives (Goal-oriented cooperation, B1+)</li> <li>• can understand the main points of clear standard speech on familiar matters regularly encountered in work, school, leisure, etc., including short narratives (Overall listening comprehension, B1)</li> <li>• can generally follow the main points of extended discussion around him/her (Understanding conversation, B1)</li> </ul>
10.S <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• add comments to say how you feel</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• can give detailed accounts of experiences, describing feelings and reactions (Describing experience, B1)</li> <li>• can express and respond to feelings such as surprise, happiness, sadness, interest and indifference (Conversation, B1)</li> </ul>

## APPENDIX W: English Unlimited B1+ Intermediate CEFR map sample by competence

(© Cambridge University Press, 2011; accessed 2014)

### LISTENING

CEF goals	English Unlimited Intermediate listening materials
<b>Overall listening comprehension</b>	
can understand straightforward factual information about common everyday or job-related topics, identifying both general messages and specific details (B1+)	4.2 Stories: tsunami; eclipse 4.T Megan's accident 5.1 Locked out 6.2 Vishal phones a computer helpline 6.T Managing money 7.1 Interview with a dancer 7.2 Five different pets 7.T Tara talks about her role models 8.2 Alice and Javier's nightmare journey 9.1 What shall we do? 9.2 A new business 9.T Flatmates 10.1 Hiromi witnesses a crime 10.2 Complaining in different countries 10.2 Mariah makes a complaint 11.1 Suresh's secret 12.1 The Stunt Training Centre 12.2 Talking to strangers 12.T The treasure hunter 14.1 Local news (goal: understand news stories) 14.1 What's interesting is ... 14.T Selecting a news story
can understand the main points of clear standard speech on familiar matters regularly encountered in work, school, leisure, etc., including short narratives (B1)	1.1 TV and radio habits 1.1 What's on TV? 1.T Four people describe books and TV shows 2.1 Keeping in touch 2.T Eric and Graham discuss a management decision 3.1 I've always wanted to ... 3.2 I'm most proud of ... 3.T Olga's 'easybag' 4.1 Ouch! Five accidents 5.2 Pierre and Munizha talk about fate 5.T Carolina and Iqbal catch up 8.T Lost property 10.T Good neighbours? 11.2 Two lies 11.T Did you hear about ... ? 13.1 He shouldn't have ... 13.T Lost in Athens 14.2 Melek and Tom discuss a news story

## APPENDIX X: Pages from English Unlimited B1+ Intermediate Unit 10


# 10

## Impressions

**10.1 goals**

• talk about memory

• talk about what you remember




### Witness

LISTENING

**1** How good do you think your memory is? Think about:

- names • places • faces • phone numbers • conversations • song lyrics

**2 a** If you saw a crime, would you be a good witness? Look at this CCTV image for 30 seconds. 2.36 Then close your books, listen to the questions and take notes.



**b** Compare your notes with a partner. Then look at the picture to check. What did you remember? What things didn't you notice?

**3 a** 2.37 Listen to one of the witnesses, Hiromi, telling her friend what she saw. Do you think she has a good memory of what happened?

**b** 2.37 Listen again and look at the CCTV image. What four things does Hiromi get wrong?

**4** Have you or has anyone you know ever witnessed a crime? What happened?

VOCABULARY

Remembering an event

**5 a** Complete the sentences from Hiromi's account. Look at the script on p156 to check.

1 I <b>can't remember</b> what 2 But I <b>can remember</b> that 3 I've <b>forgotten</b> 4 I <b>noticed</b> someone 5 <b>That reminds me.</b> 6 <b>Looking back</b> on it, 7 Did you <b>recognise</b> him?	a No, no ... I've only just moved there. b it's all a bit worrying, really. c a lot of what happened. d he was wearing a rugby shirt. e crossing the street. f he looked like. g He had a baseball cap on.
---	--

**b** Discuss the questions. Try to use the **highlighted** expressions in 5a.

- 1 In what order did people arrive in class today?
- 2 What date does your course start and finish?
- 3 What did you do in the first class of your course?
- 4 Did you know anyone in the class before the course started?

VOCABULARY

Remembering an event

**5 a** Complete the sentences from Hiromi's account. Look at the script on p156 to check.

1 I <b>can't remember</b> what 2 But I <b>can remember</b> that 3 I've <b>forgotten</b> 4 I <b>noticed</b> someone 5 <b>That reminds me.</b> 6 <b>Looking back</b> on it, 7 Did you <b>recognise</b> him?	a No, no ... I've only just moved there. b it's all a bit worrying, really. c a lot of what happened. d he was wearing a rugby shirt. e crossing the street. f he looked like. g He had a baseball cap on.
---	--

**b** Discuss the questions. Try to use the **highlighted** expressions in 5a.

- 1 In what order did people arrive in class today?
- 2 What date does your course start and finish?
- 3 What did you do in the first class of your course?
- 4 Did you know anyone in the class before the course started?

VOCABULARY

Remembering an event

**5 a** Complete the sentences from Hiromi's account. Look at the script on p156 to check.

1 I <b>can't remember</b> what 2 But I <b>can remember</b> that 3 I've <b>forgotten</b> 4 I <b>noticed</b> someone 5 <b>That reminds me.</b> 6 <b>Looking back</b> on it, 7 Did you <b>recognise</b> him?	a No, no ... I've only just moved there. b it's all a bit worrying, really. c a lot of what happened. d he was wearing a rugby shirt. e crossing the street. f he looked like. g He had a baseball cap on.
---	--

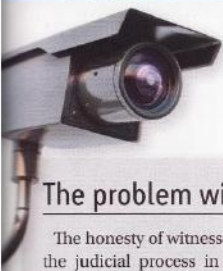
**b** Discuss the questions. Try to use the **highlighted** expressions in 5a.

- 1 In what order did people arrive in class today?
- 2 What date does your course start and finish?
- 3 What did you do in the first class of your course?
- 4 Did you know anyone in the class before the course started?



10.1

## False memories



**READING**

**1** You're going to read about witnesses in court cases. Discuss the questions.

- 1 What do these people in the courtroom do?  
• the judge • the jury • a lawyer • a witness
- 2 What do you think are the most difficult things they have to do?

**2** Read this article from a journal for law students. According to the article, what is the problem with using witnesses in court?

### The problem with witnesses

The honesty of witnesses is the basis for the judicial process in many countries around the world. But research has shown that you can't always rely on these witnesses to give an accurate account of events.

Several studies have shown that people frequently not only forget the details of things that happened but also remember things that didn't happen at all. In one study, people were shown a picture of a car accident. Later, some were asked what they saw when the cars 'hit' each other,

while others were asked what they saw when the cars 'smashed' into each other. People who were questioned using the word 'smashed' were more likely to recall seeing broken glass in the original picture. The introduction of false information changes people's memories. It can make us believe something that didn't happen or exist.

The problem is made worse by the effect of telling a story on our memory. When we tell a story, we always have a particular audience, so we change certain details.

When we tell a friend about our day, for example, we want to make it interesting so we might exaggerate some things and leave out boring details. And every time we tell the story, our memory of it changes. In court, once witnesses have given an account of an event, they tend to remember what they said in their account rather than the actual event. Even more worryingly, once a witness has identified a person as guilty, he is likely to identify that same person later on, even when the person identified is not actually guilty.

**3** Read the article again. Find three reasons why you can't always rely on witnesses.

**4** Discuss the questions.

- 1 What's your opinion about using witnesses in court?
- 2 What do you think would help to solve the problems discussed in the article?

**GRAMMAR**

Verb patterns

**5 a** Verbs are followed by different patterns. Complete the sentences with the correct word from the article or the script, then check your ideas above and on p156.

- 1 They tend to remember \_\_\_\_\_ they said in their account.
- 2 I can remember \_\_\_\_\_ he was wearing a rugby shirt.
- 3 Then I remembered \_\_\_\_\_ pick up the phone.
- 4 I remember \_\_\_\_\_ how he got in there.

**b** In which sentence 1–4 is **remember** followed by:

a -ing?	c a question word?
b to infinitive?	d that?

**6 a** When you learn a verb, it's important to know which patterns follow it. Look at the dictionary entry for **forget**. Which patterns from 5b does it have?

**b** Which patterns can follow these verbs? Check your ideas on p130.

remind   know   understand   find out

**forget** /fə'get/

► verb to be unable to remember a fact, something that happened or how to do something: *I've forgotten his name.*

**1** ▷ [+ that] *I forgot that the meeting was today.* **2** ▷ [+ question word] *I've forgotten how this machine works.* **3** [+ ing] *I'll never forget seeing the Himalayas for the first time twenty years ago.*

**4** ▷ [+ to infinitive] to not remember to do something: *Sorry, I forgot to post your letter.*

**7 a** Complete these questions with your own ideas.

1 Can you remember what ...?	4 When did you first understand ...?
2 Have you ever forgotten ...?	5 Do you know ...?
3 Can you remember seeing ...?	6 Would you like to find out ...?

**b** Ask and answer the questions in 7a.

## 10.2

### It's scratched

#### 10.2 goals

- talk about complaining
- complain about goods or services
- ask for a refund or replacement and explain why

#### LISTENING

**1 a** Talk together. What kind of behaviour annoys you? What would you do if:

- 1 someone went to the front of a queue without waiting in line?
- 2 someone broke the rules on public transport?
- 3 you got poor service in a restaurant, a café or a shop?

**b** What do most people do where you live?


**2** 2.38 Listen to Tariq talking about complaining in the UK and France. What difference does he mention?

**3 a** Match problems 1–8 with A–H in the pictures.

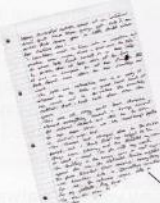



1 It's <b>the wrong size</b> .	5 It's <b>dented</b> .
2 It's <b>faded</b> .	6 It's <b>torn</b> .
3 It's <b>chipped</b> .	7 It's <b>cracked</b> .
4 It <b>doesn't work</b> .	8 It's <b>scratched</b> .

#### VOCABULARY

Problems with things you've bought



An old photo can be faded.  
So can a T-shirt.

**b** Cover 3a. In pairs, take turns to point at a picture and say what's wrong.

**c** What other things can be **the wrong size**, **faded**, etc.? Think of two more examples for each **highlighted** expression.

**4** Have you ever had a problem with something you've bought? What did you do?

### Making a complaint

**1** Read the email Mariah wrote to Anybooks.com. What complaints did she make?

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am writing to complain about the poor service I've received from Anybooks.com. I ordered a book from your website recently. When it arrived, several pages were missing and one page was torn. I wrote to you on 12th June asking for a replacement, but have received no reply. Could you please confirm that you received my earlier email, and that you will send me a new copy of the book? My account number is 18635PK.

Yours faithfully,  
Mariah Dewey

**2 a** Mariah doesn't get a reply to her email so she phones the customer service department. What do you think will happen?

**b** 2.39 Listen to the phone call. Were you right?

**3** 2.39 Listen again and answer the questions.


- 1 How does Mariah feel? Why?
- 2 What two things does the customer services person do?



10.2

**PRONUNCIATION**

Intonation in questions



**GRAMMAR**

Present perfect simple and progressive

**SPEAKING**

**4 a** **2.40** Listen to the questions from the phone conversation. Which questions, A or B, end with a falling ↘ intonation? Which end with a rising ↗ intonation?

A I'll have to put you on hold. Is that OK?  
Is that 35PK?

B What's your order number, please?  
And when will I get the new book?

**b** Complete the rules with: **yes/no questions** **wh questions**

\_\_\_\_\_ usually end with a rising ↗ intonation. They're often used to check something.  
\_\_\_\_\_ usually end with a falling ↘ intonation. They're often used to ask for information.

**c** Practise asking the questions in 4a.

**5 a** You work in customer services. A customer phones you to complain about a service or product they've ordered online. Write questions to ask for or check the following information:

• name • email • order number: 26490FR • order date: 16<sup>th</sup> July

**b** Ask and answer the questions together. Try to use the correct intonation.

**6** The present perfect simple and progressive link the past and present. Read the sentences and discuss the questions below.

**A** The present perfect simple: **have/has + past participle**  
I've **written** two emails but I **haven't received** a reply.  
I've just **ordered** you a replacement copy.

**B** The present perfect progressive: **have/has + been + -ing**  
I've **been waiting** to speak to someone for ten minutes.  
I've **been trying** to contact you for two weeks now.

1 In which sentences, **A** or **B**, does the speaker want to emphasise:

- how long something takes?
- the result of a finished activity?

2 Which form can you use to talk about the number of times something happened?

**7 a** Complete this extract from a complaint to a music website. Which verbs are present perfect simple? Which are present perfect progressive?

... I ordered an MP3 player from your site on February 12 this year. Unfortunately, when it arrived, I found that it didn't work. Since that time, I <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (write) three emails asking for a refund, but so far I <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (not have) a reply. For the last two days, I <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (phone) the number given on your website but I <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (not get) through. I'm not at all happy with the service your company <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (provide) on this occasion. In fact, this is not the first time I <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (have) problems with Musico.com. I <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) CDs and DVDs from your site for many years, and on more than one occasion they <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) with the cases cracked. I <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (not complain) before because ...

**b** Discuss your choices with a partner. Do you agree?

**8 a** Work in A/B pairs.

A, you want to complain about something you've bought from a website. Look on p127 and complete the information on the first role card.  
B, you work on the helpline. Look on p131 and complete the information.

**b** A, phone B and have a conversation.

**c** Now change roles and look at the next role card. Have another phone conversation.

**d** Listen to another pair's conversation and answer the questions.


- 1 What problem did the customer have?
- 2 Has the customer services person solved the problem?



## 10.3 Target activity

### Resolve a dispute

**10.3 goal**  
 @ make a complaint politely



**TASK LISTENING**

**1 a** Make a list of possible problems between neighbours.  
*loud noise, parking ...*

**b** Talk together.

- 1 What would you do if you had a problem with a neighbour?
- 2 Would you find it easy to discuss the problem?
- 3 What do you think you'd say?

**2** 2.41 Listen to two neighbours, Ian and James, talking. What's the problem?

**3 a** Match 1–6 with a–f. 2.41 Then listen again to check.

1 I've been meaning to talk to you.	a have a bit of peace and quiet.
2 It's just that	b kicked the ball quite close to our windows.
3 It's a bit	c his ball ruins our plants and flowers.
4 Well, to be honest, we'd like to	d you could have a word with him about it.
5 Well, to be fair, he has	e annoying.
6 I'd be grateful if	f actually.

**b** The highlighted expressions help to soften the complaint. Look at the script on p157 and find two more softeners with the same meanings as 1 and 6.

**c** In pairs, add the highlighted softening expressions to these complaints.

- 1 A Is everything OK? How's your food?  
 B Well, / the soup is a bit cold.
- 2 A Could you lend me some money?  
 B OK, but / you haven't paid me back from last week.
- 3 Your music is very loud. If you could turn it down, /
- 4 You never do the washing up. It's / irritating.
- 5 / You borrowed some books from me a few months ago, and I need them.

*Well, to be honest, the soup is a bit cold.*

**TASK**

**4 a** Work in A/B pairs.

A, you're going to speak to your neighbour about a problem. Look on p129 and think about what language you need to use.  
 B, look on p130 and prepare to talk to your neighbour about a problem.

**b** Now change roles. Look at the next role card and have another conversation.

**5** Talk in groups. Did you resolve the disputes with your neighbour?

I've been meaning to talk to you, actually, about your ...



## 10 EXPLORE

## Keyword of

## Adjectives with of

- 1 2.42 Listen to a conversation between Hiromi and her new neighbour, Gill. Did they make a good impression on each other?

- 2 a Some adjectives go with *of you*. Match 1–3 with responses a–c from the conversation.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 I've made you some cakes.                | a Really? That's so <b>brave of you</b> !                     |
| 2 Would Toshi like to come round and play? | b Oh, that was very <b>kind of you</b> . They look delicious. |
| 3 We've just moved here from Japan.        | c How <b>thoughtful of you</b> . I'm sure he'd love that.     |

- b Which **highlighted** expressions are used:

- 1 to give a compliment?    2 to say thanks?

Can you think of more expressions like these?

- c 2.43 Listen to what five people say. Respond with a compliment or thanks.

- 3 a Complete each sentence with an appropriate adjective.

fond   capable   sick   proud   afraid

- I'm \_\_\_\_\_ of spiders. I always think they're going to bite me.
- Real Madrid are \_\_\_\_\_ of winning the league. They've got a great team.
- I'm very \_\_\_\_\_ of Agata. She's such a nice person.
- I'm very \_\_\_\_\_ of what we've achieved. We all worked hard on this project.
- I'm \_\_\_\_\_ of my job at the moment. I've been doing the same thing for ten years.

- b Think of sentences about you with the expressions in 3a. Then talk together.

I'm afraid of the dark.

Really? It doesn't bother me.

## Verbs with of

- 4 Read this extract from an article about first impressions. What four things does it say you can do to give a good first impression?

**Making a good impression**

Experts tell us that first impressions can be made in two seconds or less. They can be nearly impossible to change, so if you want to get on in life, then creating a good first impression is a great place to start.

- Be open and confident. Everybody's heard of the power of positive thinking. Get rid of any negative thoughts by thinking of all the positive results that could come from the encounter.
- Remind yourself of any nervous habits you have and make sure you avoid them.
- Be attentive, switch your phone off and get rid of all distractions. Anything less will instantly give a bad impression.
- Prepare for the encounter. Think of some interesting questions and find out if you have anything in common.

- 5 a Some verbs go with *of*. Cover the article. Can you remember how these sentences continue?

Everybody's **heard of** the power ...  
Get **rid of** any negative ...

Remind yourself **of** any nervous ...  
Think **of** some interesting ...

- b Read the article again to check.

- 6 How many more ways can you think of to make a good first impression?

# 10 EXPLORE Speaking

1 When was the last time you had a long weekend? What did you do?

2 2.66 Listen to two conversations between Mariah and Pat and answer the questions.

**Conversation 1 (Monday):**

When do they decide to take a day off? Why?

**Conversation 2 (Friday evening):**

How much time do they get together in the end?

3 a 2.66 Listen again. Are the following statements true or false?

- 1 Mariah isn't worried about writing her essay.
- 2 She thinks she can finish it before Thursday.
- 3 Pat thinks it's better to take Thursday off.
- 4 Mariah says driving was a bad idea.
- 5 Pat didn't enjoy his day off.
- 6 Mariah is looking forward to the rest of the weekend.

b Read conversations 1 and 2 to check your ideas.

4 Look at the **highlighted** comments 1–7 in the conversations.

1 What is each comment about?

1 **Mariah's essay**

2 Which express:

- positive feelings? • negative feelings?

5 a Add expressions from the box to **which was** and complete the conversation below.

great excellent important nice tricky  
understandable unfortunate typical a shame

A How was your weekend?

B Nice. Some good friends who I don't see much came to stay, <sup>1</sup>\_\_\_\_\_.

A Oh right. What did you do?

B Well, on Saturday Erin wasn't very well, <sup>2</sup>\_\_\_\_\_, but on Sunday I cooked a nice meal and later we went for a long walk, <sup>3</sup>\_\_\_\_\_. What about you?

A Well, I had to go in to work on Saturday, <sup>4</sup>\_\_\_\_\_ because I was supposed to be going out with an old friend.

B Oh no. Why did you have to work?

A Well, somebody new was starting and they got in a mess, <sup>5</sup>\_\_\_\_\_, but nobody else was around, so I went in to help.

b Compare with a partner. Did you choose the same expressions?

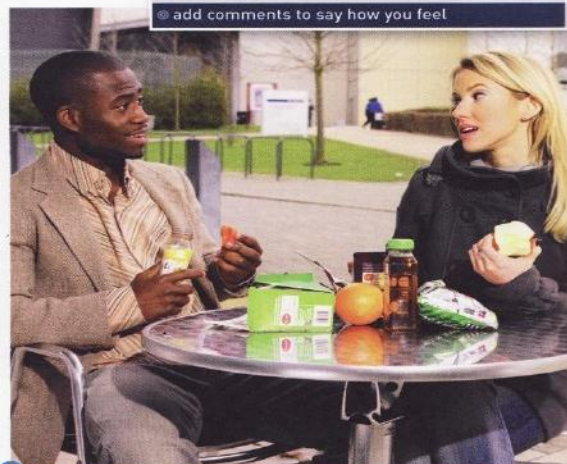
c Write four more lines to finish the conversation. Use two expressions with **which**.

d Listen to another pair's conversation. Which ending do you prefer?

6 Take turns to start a conversation with the **underlined** questions in conversations 1 and 2. Make comments about how you feel.

## Goal

add comments to say how you feel



- 1 PAT Shall we do something nice this week? We could take a day off work.
- MARIAH Well, I've got that essay to write, <sup>1</sup>which I think is going to be a bit tricky.
- PAT Why, when do you have to finish it?
- MARIAH It's got to be in on Friday, but I'd like to finish it by Wednesday evening at the latest.
- PAT Yeah?
- MARIAH <sup>2</sup>Which is probably impossible.
- PAT Why?
- MARIAH Well, I've still got a lot to do – I'm waiting for a book I've ordered to arrive.
- PAT Look, why don't we both take the day off on Thursday?
- MARIAH Yeah, maybe, or Friday. Take a long weekend.
- PAT <sup>3</sup>Which would be better, I suppose.
- MARIAH Yeah, let's do that. I'll take my essay into university in the morning, and then we can both relax.
- PAT Yeah, yeah. It'll be good to spend some time together.

- 2 PAT So, how was your day? I thought you'd be back earlier. Did you get your essay in on time?
- MARIAH Yeah, just. I decided to drive to the university, <sup>4</sup>which was unfortunate.
- PAT Why? Was the traffic bad?
- MARIAH Yeah, it was awful. It took hours to get in. I was so stressed ...
- PAT <sup>5</sup>Which isn't good in the car.
- MARIAH No, I had to listen to the radio to calm myself down.
- PAT So much for the long weekend together.
- MARIAH Yes, sorry. Did you have a nice day?
- PAT Yes, I didn't do much, <sup>6</sup>which actually was very relaxing. I even fell asleep after lunch.
- MARIAH Well, we've still got the rest of the weekend free, <sup>7</sup>which is great.
- PAT Er, yeah, did I tell you my parents rang? They've invited us for lunch on Sunday, so I said yes.
- MARIAH Yes, of course. That'll be nice. Ah well, we've still got tomorrow.



# 10 Look again

## Review

### GRAMMAR Present perfect simple and progressive

- 1 a Complete Rita and Hasan's conversation. Use the present perfect simple or progressive.

HASAN Hi.

RITA You're late again! You **'ve missed** (miss) dinner. You **'ve been working** (work) late all week and you <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (miss) dinner every day too. It's not good for you.

H I know. But I <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (had) lunch with clients three times, so it's not so bad. I'm sorry about the late nights. You know I <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (have) interviews all week.

R Yes, but what if you don't get another job? This <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (go on) for too long now. You need to talk to Tim about your hours.

H I have. I <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (have) three meetings with him this week.

R Oh good. You didn't tell me about that.

H No, I haven't had time. I <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (do) other things.

- b 2.45 Listen to check. P What advice would you give Rita and Hasan?

c Think about the questions.

- What have you achieved this week?
- What haven't you managed to do? Why not?

- d Talk about your week together. What advice can you give your partner?

### VOCABULARY Problems with things you've bought

- 2 a Complete these sentences with an appropriate word.

- It's **the wrong s** \_\_\_\_\_.
- The **colour's f** \_\_\_\_\_.
- The cup's **ch** \_\_\_\_\_.
- The phone **doesn't w** \_\_\_\_\_.
- The car's **d** \_\_\_\_\_.
- Some pages are **t** \_\_\_\_\_.
- The window's **cr** \_\_\_\_\_.
- The TV screen's **s** \_\_\_\_\_.

- b Describe problems you've had with:

- clothes
- cars
- furniture
- books
- shoes
- electronic goods

### CAN YOU REMEMBER? Unit 9 – Decision-making

- 3 a Match the verb-noun collocations.

hold solve brainstorm look at  
trust make come up with

a decision a problem a meeting the facts  
a new plan ideas your intuition

- b Which of these things have you done at home, work or college in the last week? Write two or three sentences.

*We held a meeting to brainstorm ideas for the website.*

- c Talk together about what you've done.

## Extension

### SPELLING AND SOUNDS /u:/

- 4 a 2.46 Listen and underline the letters in these words which make an /u:/ sound.

balloon afternoon June route threw choose  
moon include rule super group flew

- b Find words in 4a to match spelling patterns 1–4. /u:/ is spelled:

- oo in the middle of most words.
- ou in the middle of some words.
- ew at the end of most words.
- u after j, l, r and s in some words.

- c Can you think of more words with these patterns?

- d 2.47 Spellcheck. Listen and write ten words. Then check your spelling on p157.

### NOTICE Noun phrases with of

- 5 a Read two sentences from texts in this unit.

- In the UK, if someone goes to **the front of a queue** ... nobody complains. 2.38
- In one study, people were shown **a picture of a car accident**. p79

- b Complete questions 1–6 with these nouns.

impression picture couple copy part front

- What's the most boring \_\_\_\_\_ of your job? What's the most interesting?
- Do you form an instant \_\_\_\_\_ of people?
- Do you have a \_\_\_\_\_ of *Cambridge Learner's Dictionary*?
- Do you have a \_\_\_\_\_ of anyone in your wallet? Who?
- Would you ever go straight to the \_\_\_\_\_ of a queue? In what situation?
- Can you tell me a \_\_\_\_\_ of things about your childhood?

- c Ask and answer all the questions.

### Self-assessment

Can you do these things in English? Circle a number on each line. 1 = I can't do this, 5 = I can do this well.

talk about memory	1	2	3	4	5
talk about what you remember	1	2	3	4	5
talk about complaining	1	2	3	4	5
complain about goods or services	1	2	3	4	5
ask for a refund or replacement and explain why	1	2	3	4	5
make a complaint politely	1	2	3	4	5
add comments to say how you feel	1	2	3	4	5

- For Wordcards, reference and saving your work → e-Portfolio
- For more practice → Self-study Pack, Unit 10

## APPENDIX Y: Researcher cross-referencing of resources for English Unlimited B1+ Intermediate

(Rea et al., 2011) Unit 10

Page Numbers / Section / Topic	Skills / language areas in order identified in student coursebook contents or CEFR map for each section	Learner-oriented <i>can-do</i> statements for the section (in unit headings, self-assessment, and DVD Rom digital learner portfolio)	CEFR illustrative <i>can-do</i> statements for the unit section stated in teacher's online accessed pdf resource
10.1 Pages 78-79 Witness / False memories	<b>Vocabulary</b> Remembering an event	No descriptor given	No descriptor given
	<b>Grammar</b> Verb patterns	No descriptor given	No descriptor given
	<b>Listening</b> Hiromi witnesses a crime	No descriptor given	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Overall listening comprehension</b></li> <li>• can understand straightforward factual information about common everyday or job-related topics, identifying both general messages and specific details</li> <li>• <b>Listening to audio media and recordings</b> can understand the information content of the majority of recorded or broadcast audio material on topics of personal interest</li> </ul>
	<b>Reading</b> The problem with witnesses	No descriptor given	<p><b>Overall reading comprehension</b> can read straightforward factual texts on subjects related to his/her field and interest with a satisfactory level of comprehension</p> <p><b>Reading for information and argument</b> Can identify the main conclusions in clearly signalled argumentative texts</p>
	<b>Speaking</b> Can you remember...?	Talk about memory Talk about what you remember	<p><b>Conversation</b> can enter unprepared into conversations on familiar topics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Describing experience</b></li> <li>• can reasonably fluently relate a straightforward narrative or description as a linear sequence of points</li> </ul>



Page Numbers / Section / Topic	Skills / language areas in order identified in student coursebook contents or CEFR map for each section	Learner-oriented <i>can-do</i> statements for the section (in unit headings, self-assessment, and DVD Rom digital learner portfolio)	CEFR illustrative <i>can-do</i> statements for the unit section stated in teacher's online accessed pdf resource
10.2 Pages 80-81 It's scratched / Making a complaint	<b>Vocabulary</b> Problems with things you've bought	No descriptor given	No descriptor given
	<b>Grammar</b> Present perfect simple and progressive	No descriptor given	No descriptor given
	<b>Pronunciation</b> Intonation and questions	No descriptor given	No descriptor given
	<b>Listening</b> Complaining in different countries Mariah makes a complaint	No descriptor given	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Overall listening comprehension</b></li> <li>• Can understand straightforward factual information about common everyday or job-related topics, identifying both general messages and specific details</li> </ul> <b>Understanding conversation</b> Can generally follow the main points of extended discussion around him/her <b>Listening to audio media and recordings</b> Can understand the information content of the majority of recorded or broadcast audio material on topics of personal interest
	<b>Speaking</b> Complain about something you've bought	Talk about complaining Talk about goods and services Ask for a refund or replacement and explain why	<b>Conversation</b> Can enter unprepared into conversations on familiar topics <b>Transactions to obtain goods and services</b> Can make a complaint Can deal with less routine situations in shops, banks, e.g. returning an unsatisfactory purchase

Page Numbers / Section / Topic	Skills / language areas in order identified in student coursebook contents or CEFR map for each section	Learner-oriented <i>can-do</i> statements for the section (in unit headings, self-assessment, and DVD Rom digital learner portfolio)	CEFR illustrative <i>can-do</i> statements for the unit section stated in teacher's online accessed pdf resource
10.3 Page 82 Resolve a dispute	<b>Vocabulary</b> Softeners	No descriptor given	No descriptor given
	<b>Listening</b> Good neighbours?	No descriptor given	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Overall listening comprehension</b></li> <li>• Can understand the main points of clear standard speech on familiar matters regularly encountered in work, school, leisure, etc., including short narratives</li> </ul> <b>Understanding conversation</b> Can generally follow the main points of extended discussion around him/her
	<b>Speaking</b> 'Target activity': Resolve a dispute	Make a complaint politely	<b>Informal discussion</b> Can compare and contrast alternatives, discussing what to do, where to go, who or which to choose, etc. Can explain why something is a problem <b>Goal-oriented cooperation</b> Can explain why something is a problem, discuss what to do next, compare and contrast alternatives
10 Explore Page 83 Keyword of	<b>Vocabulary</b> Keyword of	No descriptor given	No descriptor given
10 Explore Page 84 Speaking	<b>Speaking</b> Add comments to say how you feel	Add comments to say how you feel	No descriptor given
10 Look again	Review Extension	<b>Self-assessment</b> Talk about memory Talk about what you remember Talk about complaining Talk about goods and services Ask for a refund or replacement and explain why Make a complaint politely Add comments to say how you feel	n/a